

PE 137

.M4

Copy 1

Library of Congress.

Chap. 10 PE137

Shelf

Copyright No. 114

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.



Library of Congress  
Copyright  
Deposit.

Volume A











C. 194 71

# *INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.*

---

AN

## ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,  
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-  
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"  
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



✓  
NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1870.  
✓

PE 137  
.M4

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of  
Pennsylvania.

## P R E F A C E.

---

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

*Easton, Pa., June, 1870.*





# CONTENTS.

## I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbryht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day .....	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies .....	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech .....	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King .....	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel.....	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome .....	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It falls at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon .....	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction .....	64
Gregory.....	35	Meter VI. ....	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Hlothhere and Eadric .....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

## NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose .....	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry .....	83
Theological Writings :		Ballad Epic :	
Bible Translations .....	71	Beowulf .....	87
Homilies of Ælfric .....	75	Bible Epic :	
Philosophy :—Boethius .....	81	Cædmon .....	84, 85
History :		Ecclesiastical Narrative .....	84
The Chronicle .....	73	Secular Lyrics :	
Beda .....	75, 81	The Traveler .....	84
Orosius .....	83	The Wanderer .....	92
St. Guthlâc .....	83	Deor's Complaint .....	92
Law .....	76-81	Gnomic Verses .....	91
Alfred .....	77	Didactic :	
Natural Science .....	83	Alfred's Boethius .....	90
Grammar :—Ælfric .....	72	Task Poem .....	93

## II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction .....	95	Participle .....	121
PHONOLOGY :		Potential .....	122
Alphabet .....	98	Other periphrastic .....	122
Punctuation .....	99	Passive Voice .....	123
Sounds .....	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent .....	100	Active Voice .....	125
Vowel Variation .....	100	Passive Voice .....	127
ETYMOLOGY :		Varying Presents .....	127
Nouns—Declension 1 .....	102	Syncopated Imperfects .....	128
"    2 .....	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
"    3 .....	106	Umlaut in Present .....	129
"    4 .....	106	Assimilation in Present .....	129
Proper Names .....	107	Varying Imperfects .....	130
Adjectives—Declension .....	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison .....	110	Preteritives .....	130
Pronouns .....	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals .....	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i> .....	113
Verb .....	116	SYNTAX .....	133-141
Conjugations .....	117	PROSODY :	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse .....	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration ...	143
Indicative .....	118	Common Narrative Verse .....	145
Subjunctive .....	120	Rhyming Verses .....	146
Imperative .....	121	Long Narrative Verse .....	147
Infinitive .....	121		

## III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix .....	165
----------------	-----

# ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

## 1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sæd seôp: þā hē þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and pearð fortred'en, and heofenes fugelās hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stān, and hit forseranc', forþam'-þe hit pātan næfde. And sum feôl on þā þornās, and þā þornās hit forþrys'môdon. \*And sum feôl on gôðe eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôðe se sæðere his sæd tō sâpenne, and þā hē seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelās cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stān-scyllian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôðe, forþam' hit næfde eorðan picnesse. Þā hit up eôðe, seð sunne hit forspæðe, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 130; *sæd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sāpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sāpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þā*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feollon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *pearð fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d, from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træð*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-træden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelās*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 120; *fr-æton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-ætton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stān*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serinean*, imp. *-seranc*, *-seruneon*, p. p. *seruneon*, conj. 1, § 201; *forþam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pātan*, wet, moisture, from *pāta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne+ hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þā þornās*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 341; *forþrys'môdon*, choked out, from *forþrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôðe eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôðe, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gān*, § 208; *se sæðere*, the sower, *sæðere*, s, m.; *sæð*, es, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sāpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelās*, *fræton*, see above; *stān-scyllian*, stone-shelly place, *stān-scylli-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôðe*, soon up yode (sprang); *picnesse*, sing. acc. from *picnes*, se, f., thickness; *seð sunne*, scð, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spæðe*, swealed it away, parched it, *spæðan*, imp. *spæðde*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrýs'-môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stîgende and pex-ende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe cāran hæbbe tō gehýr'anne.

## 2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ūre, þū þe eart on heofenum, sī þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō be-cum'e þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pilla on eorðan spā spā on heofenum. Ūrne dæg'hpamlīc'an hlāf syle ūs tō dæg. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā spā þe forgyf'ad ūrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þū ūs on costnunge, ac ālŷs' ūs of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ūre Fæder, þū þe on heofene eart, sī þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō cume þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ūs tō dæg ūrne dæg'hpamlīc'an hlāf. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā þe forgyf'ad ælcum þærā þe pið ūs āgylt'. And ne læd' þū ūs on costnunge; ac ālŷs' ūs fram yfle.

plant, *truma*, *n*, *m*., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stāh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrýsmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæran*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, *b*; *stîgende* (styng), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, *a*; *pex-ende*, from *pexan* = *peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *bengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, *c*; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., *m*. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 350, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tō ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ūre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þū þe*, who, *þū*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þū* to a relative, §§ 134, 351, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sī gehāl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tō be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þīn rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spā spā*, so so, as; *ūrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ūre*, § 132; *dæg'hpam-līc'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlīc*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hlāf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > sell, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, *b*; *ūs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tō dæg*, to day, *tō*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tō*, *tō þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltās*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pē*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ūrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *for-gyf'ad*, § 297, *gyltend*, *es*, *m*.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, *e*, *f*, temptation; *ā-lŷs'*, imperat., from *ā-lŷsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þærā*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *āgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *ā-gylltan*, imp. *-gyllt*, p. p. *-gyllt*, § 192.



## 3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ārās' sum ægleāp man, and fandōde his, and cpæd: Lāreōp, hpæt dō ic þæt ic ēce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæd hē tō him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hū rætst þū? Pā and'sparō'de hē: Lufā Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sāple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nēhstan spā þē sylfne. Pā cpæd hē: Ryhte þū and'sparō'dest: dō þæt, þonne lyfāst þū. Pā cpæd hē tō þam Hælande, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pīsan: And hpyle ys mīn nēhsta? Pā cpæd se Hælend, hine up be-seōnd'e: Sum man fērde fram Hier'usal'em tō Hiericho, and becom' on þā sceadan, þā hine bereāf'edon, and tintregōdon hine, and forlēt'on hine sām-cuc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd fērde on þam ylcan pege; and þā hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beāh'. And ealspā se diācon, þā hē pæs pið þā stōpe, and þæt geseah', hē hyne eac forbeāh'. Pā fērde sum Samar'itān'ise man pið hine: þā hē hine geseah', þā pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine āstyr'ed. Pā geneā'lēhte hē, and prād his pundā, and

3. *Ā-rās'*, arose, *ā-ris'an*, imperf. *-rās'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2. *æ-gleāp*, law-clever; *fandōde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandōde*, p. p. *fandōd*, akin to *fīndan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandōde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lāreōp*, teacher, from *lār*, lore; *dō*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dōn*, imperf. *dīde*, p. p. *dōn*, irreg., § 213; *ē-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prāt'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rādan*, imperf. *rādde*, p. p. *rāded*, *rād*, conj. 6, *rādest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufā*, imperf. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nēhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neāh*, highest one, neighbor; *þē*, acc. of *þū*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dō*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfāst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælande*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pīs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pīs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpā-lis*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up be-seōnd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seōnde*, p. pr., from *seōn*, imperf. *seah*, *sāgon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fērde* > *fēran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þā sceadan*, among the thieves (those who scathe), § 341, II.; *be-reāf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reāf'ian*, imperf. *-reāf'ede*, p. p. *-reāf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregōdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6; *for-lēt'on*, left, *for-lēt'an*, imperf. *-lēt'*, *-lēt'on*, p. p. *-lēt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sām-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *epicen*, §§ 12, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fērde*, *fēran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seōn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sāgon*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beāh'*, turned away from him, *for-būg'an*, imperf. *-beāh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spā*, all so, also; *diācon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hē*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne* = *hine*, bad spelling; *cde*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þā . . . þā*, when . . . then; *pearð ā-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *ā-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild-heortnys*, sc, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneā'lēhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neā'-lēcan*, imperf. *-lēhte*, p. p. *lēht*, conj. 6; *prād*, bound up, *prātan*, wreath, imperf. *prād*, *prādon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nÿten âset'te, and gelæd'de on his læce-hûs, and hine gelæc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam læce, and þus cpæd: Begÿm' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mære tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic forgyld'e þê. Hpyle þârâ preðrâ þyncð þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceadān befeôl'? Þâ cpæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyssse on dyde. Þâ cpæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

#### 4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-enihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hi cpædon tô him: Nû pine leorning-enihtâs dôð þæt him âlÿfed nis reste-dagum tô dōnne. And hê cpæd tô him: Ne rædde gē hpæt Daurid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlÿf'ede tô etanne, ne þam þe mid him pæron, bûton þam sacerðum ânun? Odðe ne rædde gē on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerðas on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund, e, f.*, wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geô't'an*, imperf. -geât', -gut'on, p. p. -gut'en, conj. 3, akin to *gush, guzzle*; *nÿten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hûs*, es, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-læc'nôde* (leech'd), doctored, *ge-læc'nian*, imperf. -læc'nôde, p. p. *læc'nôd*; *brohte* < *brengan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs, peneg*, es, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce*, s, m., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gÿm'*, imperat. *be-gÿm'an*, imperf. -gÿm'de, p. p. -gÿm'ed, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begÿm*, § 315; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncð*, seémeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heortnyssse*, acc. see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *côðe*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, es, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *âgros*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-enihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -eniht, es, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *ongun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccôde*, p. p. *pluccôd*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, es, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlgan*, n, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-scôn'*, -scalt', -sâp'on, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne* + *is*, § 213; *tô dōnne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne rædd'e gē*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *rædd'e*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf*, es, m., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne* + *pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerðum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, es, m. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotat; *ânun* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, f. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-



synd bûton leahtré? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æcsôdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sæde him sôðlice: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceap, and gif þæt āfild' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefd hit up? Ditodlice miclê mā man is sceape betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dônne. Pā cpeð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þine hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heô pæs hāl gepord'en spā seô ôðer.

## 5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eôde se sædere his sâd tō sâpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprungon, for-þam-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pem'de, p. p. -pemm'ed, conj. 6; *synd* < eom, § 213; *leahtré*, dative from *leahtr*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnesse*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nesse*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -nid'rāde, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scylðige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylðig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -scranc', -scrunc'on, p. p. -scrunc'en, shrunken away; *hig* < *hi*, they; *tō hēlanne*, gerund from *hēlan*, imperf. *hæðde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sæde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sæde*, p. p. *sægd*, sæd, conj. 6, § 209; *āfild'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -feôl', -feôll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 203; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimð* < *niman*, take; *hefd*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *sceape*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-þen'e*, stretch forth, *ā-þen'ian*, imperf. -þen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hē*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hi*, g, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sâd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprāng, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þâ:

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

#### 6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on'berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpyle eôper mæg sôðlice gepenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýd'ige be reáfê? Besceâp'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furdon Salomon on eallum hys.puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæd'es ge-leâf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing þeôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rîce and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

*sprungen*, conj. 1; *dýpa*, *n*, *m*. acc., depth; *â-sprung'enre*, *p*. *p*. sing., *f*., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, *d*; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, *p*. *p*. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, *es*, *m*. = *pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sâpan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *sêþon*, *p*. *p*. *sâpen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *rîpon*, *p*. *p*. *rîpen*, conj. 2; *berne*, *es*, *n*., barn, <ber-ern, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêt* <*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd* = *sind*, from *com*, § 213; *sêlran* <*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg gepenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, *p*. *p*. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, *e*, *f*., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnes*, *se*, *f*., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceâp'ian*, imp. -ôðe, *p*. *p*. -ôð, behold (*scôðp* > *show*), conj. 6; *lilî-e*, -an, *f*., lily; *spineað*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, *p*. *p*. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, *p*. *p*. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîk'an*, imp. -prâh', -prîg'on, *p*. *p*. -prîg'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, *es*, *n*., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, *p*. *p*., § 190; *scrýt* <*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpæd'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, *d*; *ete* <*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, *b*; *riht'pîs'nes*, *se*, *f*., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

## 7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæð se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mê minne dæl minre æhte þe mê tō gebyr'ed. Pâ dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feāpa dagum, calle his þing gegad'erōde se gingra sunu, and fērde prællice on feorlen rice, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pâ hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, þā pearð mycel hunger on þam rice; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'sitt'endum men þæs rices: þā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spȳn.

16. Pâ gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe þā spȳn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hē hine, and cpæð, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrde þæt ic beō þīn sunu nemned: dō mê spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' þā, and com tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā hē þæs feor, his fæder hē hȳne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, is borne; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *prælice*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gælsa*, n, m.

14. —*hig*<*hē*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*, *hunger*, es, m.; *pædla*, n, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, wad-dle.

15. —*burh'sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

*healden*, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spȳn* (*y*, *ȳ* for *i*, *ɔ*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, des, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-þenc'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð'*, *-purð'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne*+*com*, am not, § 213; *pyrde*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 288, b; *hȳne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseōn*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *ā-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, se, f., mild heart, compassion;



hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þīn sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýdað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uto etan, and gepist'full'ian:

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hūse genea'læh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spêg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and æcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæð hê, Pīn brôðer com, and þīn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þā eôde his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeôpôde, and ic næfre þīn gebod' ne forgy'm'de,

*âgên'*=*ongean'*, against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rin-nan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *diene*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brunon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *see-lig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n. m., robe, akin to *gear*, garb; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es. m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *kirkos*; *fôt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, es. m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthîra-s*; *of-sleað'* <*of-sleân'*; *uton*, subj. of *pitan*, gô, §§ 176, 224; 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fulness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. ôd, conj. 6, ed', §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* <*epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'iv-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêt'te, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'-*

*læc'an*, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to *lock*, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *genea'læh'te*, *genea'læc'an*, come near; *spêg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegel-pfeife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. —*clyp'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleân'*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *d*, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -beall', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde* <*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. *go*, (yoðe) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, *anl'*, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde* <*þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *ge-bod'*, from *beôðan*, Ger. *biēten*, bid, order, *beôðan* and *biddan* (see verse 25) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,

and ne sealdest þû mê nâfre ân  
ticeen, þæt ic mid mînum freôu-  
dum gepist/fullôde;

30. ac syððan þes þîn sunu  
com, þe his spêde mid mylt'-  
ystrum âmyr'de, þû ofslôg'e him  
fæt cealf.

31. Pâ cpæð hê, Sunu, þû eart  
symle mid mê, and ealle mîne  
þing synd þîne: þê gebyr'ede  
gepist/full'ian and gebliss'ian:  
forþam' þes þîn brôðer pæs  
deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê  
forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'.

### 8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—Matthew, v., 38-48.

#### ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-  
cped'en pæs, Eâge for eâge and  
tôð for tôð,

39. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Ne  
pinne gê ongên' þâ þe eôp yfel

#### GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hâus'idêð'uþ þatei kviþan  
ist, Âugô und âugin, jah tunþu  
und tunþâu.

39. Ip ik kviþa izvis ni and'-  
stand'an allis þamma un'sêl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticeen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *freônd*, Ger. *freund* < *freôn*, to love; *gepist'*/*fullôde*, see verse 23.

30. —ac, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spêð* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *mylt'ystre*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), *-estre*, §§ 228, 232; *âmyr'de* = *âmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslôg'e*, verse 27.

31. —symle, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *si-mul*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þê* *gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'*/*full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôð*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucôde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemêt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hâusi-dêð'uþ* = *hýr-don*, *hâusjan*, A.-S. *hýran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *âu* > *ea* > *e*, § 18, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, *-dêð'uþ*, A.-S. *-don*, did, Ger. *-te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, *-ei*, § 463; *kviþan*, A.-S. *cpeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστ*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *âugô*, A.-S. *eâge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ôð*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tôð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aham*; § 130; *kviþa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eôp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *ni*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *and*, A.-S. *and* > an, in answer, Ger. *ant*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, Sansk. *ânti*, § 254, *stand'an*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthâ*, § 216; *pinne* < *þinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongên'* for *ongean'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251;

dôð; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on dôme pið þê fîtan, and niman þîne tunecan, læt him tō þinne pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ-spâ þê ge-nýt' þâsend stapâ, gâ mid him ôðre tpâ þâsend.

42. Sytle þam þe þê bidde, and þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne pȳrn þû him.

43. Gê gehfȳr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeï imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman, aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-nâup'âi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ imma tvôs.

42. Þamma bidjandin þuk gi-bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêð'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τῷ*, Sansk. *tâ-smât*, § 104; *pâ þe*, § 104; *ȳfel*, verse 45; *un'seljîn*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sâlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *ὑλοός*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabai*, A.-S. *gif* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tē*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-ai*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τὸν-εὐρ*, Sansk. *tyd*; *sleâ* < *sleân* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîð*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένος*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s. n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandeï*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *pâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἑτερος*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *willan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mið*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mi-thûs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *vipra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so staff-bearer; *jah*, verse 38; *pâida*, A.-S. *pâid*, Ger. *pfeit*, Gr. *βαίτη*, a borrowed word, akin to *pâd* > weeds, O. H. G. *uât*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

*af-*, A.-S. *of-* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s>r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pefels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâupjâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *ngdan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-ngdan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *restc* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þâsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þūsundi*, § 159; *starpe*, s. m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἐν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *liddan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gið-âis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *sytle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lihan*, Ger. *leihen* > lēn > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borrowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'vand'jâis*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pȳrnan*, imp. *pȳrnde*, p. p. *pȳrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêð'up* —ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freogan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *πρῶ-ος*, hence *freond* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.; *lufan*, Goth. *lufan*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *lubet*, *libet*, Gr. *ἀγα-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubh*; *nêh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêxtan*, Ger. *nähst*,



cped'en pæs, Lufâ þinne næxtan, and hatâ þinne feônd :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiað eôpre fynd, and dôð pel þâm þe eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for eôpre êhterâs and] tâlendum eôp ;

45. þæt gê sîn eôpres Fæder bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringd' ofer þâ gôðan and ofer þâ yfelan, and hê lêt rînan ofer þâ riht'pîs'an and ofer þâ un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana, jah fiâis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvîpa izvis, Frijôþ fijands izvarans [þiuhþjâiþ þans vrikandans izvis] vâila tâujâiþ þâim hatjandam izvis, jah bidjâiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans izvis ;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attins izvaris þis in himinam, untê sunnôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana garaiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; fiâis, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fiên* > *fiand*, A.-S. *feônd* > *fiend*, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odi*.

44. *But*—then I queth *to*—you, be—Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking *on*—you, well do to them hating you, and bid by those out-thrusting you. *aþ-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, *-þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiuhþjâiþ*—*izvis*, εἰλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους υἱᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiuhþjan*, do good, bless < *þiuh*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *râchen* ; *vâila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâujâiþ*, A.-S. *tapiam* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhd* ; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þâm* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., *us*, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *þreotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s, m, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *talan*, A.-S. *tellam* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. *That you-may-worth sons of-Father* your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneþ on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vâirþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ι-ιός*, Sansk. *sû-nus* > *su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

*barn* < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bâhren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bi-bhâr-mi* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *ab-bâ*, *mâ-mâ* ; *dâ-dâ* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > *in*, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnôn* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur* = *us*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, *on* > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rînan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rigo*, Gr. *βρέχ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht'pîs* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg*, Gr. *ῥέχ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'vind'ans*, § 107, *in*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *pindan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht'pîs*, adj., unrighteous.



46. Gyf gē sôðlice þā lufiað þe eôp lufiað, hpylce mēde habbað gē : hū ne dōð mǎnfulle spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eôpre gebrôðra pylcumiāð, hpæt dō gē mǎre ? hū ne dōð hǣðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beôð fulfrem'ede, spā eôper heofonlīca Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái auk frijôþ þans frijôndans izvis ānans, hvô mizdônô habâiþ ? niu jah þai piudô þata samô tâujand ?

47. Jah jabái gôleiþ þans frijônds izvarans þatāinei, hvê managizô tâuiþ ? niu jah môtarjôs þata samô tâujand ?

48. Sijâiþ nu jus fullatôjâi, svasvê attā izvar sa in himinam fullatôjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mēde have-you* ? *Do-not* they *also* of-the-dutch that same do ? *auk*, A.-S. *ēac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254 ; *frijôþ*, verse 43, infect., § 165, *d* ; *ānans*, acc. pl., verse 41 ; *hvô*, verse 39 ; *hpylce* < *hpā-liz*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135 ; *mizd-ônô*, gen. pl. of *mizdô*, decline, § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ος*, akin to A.-S. *mēd*, *e*, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe* ; *habâiþ*, infect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo* ; *nī-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397 ; *þai*, they, § 104 ; *piudô*, gen. plur. < *piuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *peôð* > O. Engl. *thede*, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *peodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch ; *mǎnful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *mǣne* > mean, Goth. *ga-māins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229 ; *samô*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμ-ος*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254 ; *spā*, § 252 ; *tâujand*, 3d plur., infect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-al-one, what more do-ye ? *Do-not* also meters that same do ? *gôleiþ*, *gôljān*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gāl* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

*geil*, Goth. *gāiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > -gale, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry ; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kvinan*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gā* > *grā* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parastitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33 ; *managizô*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, *a* ; *mǎre* > more, Goth. *māiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *māhī-jās* (§ 123, *a*) ; *môtarjôs* < *môta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 45 ; *hǣðen* > heathen, Goth. *hāipnô*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hǣð* > heath, Goth. *hāipi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so *Father* you: the in heavens full-done is. *sijâiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sīn*, §§ 213, 170 ; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252 ; *jus*, § 130 ; *fulla-tôjâi*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tôjâi*, do, akin to *tâu-jan*, verse 44 ; *svasvê*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252 ; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

## 9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnāi namô þein. Krimeidi piudinasus þeins. Vairþai vilja þeins, svê in himina jah ana airþai. Illatīf unsarana þana sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aslēt uns, þatei skulans sijaima, svasvê jah veis aslēt'am þāim skulam unsarāim. Jah nī briggāis uns in frāstubnjāi, ak lāusei uns af þamma ubilin ; untê þeina ist piudangardi jah maktis jah vulpus in āivins. Amén.*

## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### I. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere seged :

Dè cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ùs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepmedlîce þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan-onbelâðan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spriest þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tidâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôð on rêdinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cƿp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peore þîn ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ steare pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôdum oxum, and gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislíce þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp..Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom frêð.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ârmergen ic betâce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic com.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begâst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâpôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofsleâ hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and rêgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntinôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlíce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spîðe þrîste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislice pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors odðe beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mînne ic begange.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclænan út, and genime mē clæne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cȳpst þū fiscās þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd̃ hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscās gefēhst þū?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpylce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þū on sē?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sē.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þū on sē?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sēcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spīlces.

Lp. Dilt þū fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihlīc þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhliere is mē faran tō eā mid scipe mīnum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hrænes.

Lp. For hpȳ spā?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eāc spīlce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besencan oððe gecpylman.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þū segst, ac ic ne geþrīstige for mōdes mīnes nȳte-nysse.

## 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, fugelere? Hū bescīest þū fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bescīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grīnum, hpīlum mid līmē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þū hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þū temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hī mē, būtan ic eāðe temian hī?



H. Syle mê ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê ânne spifne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mâran, hpæder þe þone læsan?

H. Syle mê þone mâran.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocâs þine?

Fug. Hî fêdað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic lâete hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêdan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt ânne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

#### 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstige mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dâelâs, and cýpe mîne þing, and bycege þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þisum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tôgelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihte ofer sâ, and hpîlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê calrâ þingâ mînâ, uneâde cpic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú ús?

M. Pællâs and sídan, deôrpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, selcûde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spêfel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þine hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cýpan hêr lufícôr þænne ic gebyege þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn píf, and mînne sunu.

## 9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, seeô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hŷdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him gescŷ mislices cynnes; spiftlerâs, and seeôs, leðer-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerædu, and flaxan, and bigdifatu, spurleðeru, and hælftrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

## 10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtere, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brŷeð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gæstlice him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpilc mannâ peredum þurhbrŷeð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtess? Hpâ gefŷld cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cŷsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætþese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brûcað.

## 11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hþam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæðer bûtan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plâttan bið gehpyrfeð. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ com; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbŷgean mê.

## 12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be coce? hpæðer þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrifað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ



eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon fiet broð gê mâgon bûtan cræfte mînum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þînum, ne hê ûs neôðþearf is, forþam pê selfe mâgon seôðan þâ þing þe tô seôðenne sind, and bræðan þâ þing þe tô bræðenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þý mê fram-âdrîfað, þæt gê þus dôn, þonne beô gê ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þeâh-hpædere bûtan cræfte mînum gê ne etað.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ, þû munuc, þe mê tô spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þê habban gôðe gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, îsene-smidâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcrâ cræftâ bîgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þû ânigne þîsne geþehtan?

Le. Gepislîce ic hæbbe. Hû mæg ûre gegaderung bûtan geþehtende beôn þîsôð?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, Dîsa? Hpîlc cræft þê is geþuht betpux þâs furdra pesan?

G. Ic secge þê, mê is geþuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs calðorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is gerâð on godspelle, Fyrmest sêceað rîce Godes, and rihtþîsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tôgeýhte eôp.

Lp. And hpîlc þê is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealðordôm?

G. Eorð-tild, forþam se yrdling ûs ealle fêt.

Se Smið segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear ôððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfð, bûton of cræfte mînum? Hpanon fiscere angel, ôððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, ôððe seâmere nêðl? Nis hit of mînum geþeorce?

Se Geþehtend andsperâð:

Sôð pitodlîce segst þû; ac eallum ûs leôfre is þîcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þê; forþam se yrdling sylð ûs hlâf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiððan þínre, bútan ísene  
fýr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beâtendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ  
byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged:

Hpile eôper ne notâð cræftê mînê; þonne hûs, and mislice fatu,  
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smið andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spricst þú, þonne ne furðon ân  
þyrl bútan cræfte mînum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged:

Eâlâ gefêran and gôðe pyrhtan! Uton tôþeorpan hpætlícôr  
þâs geflitu, and sí sib and geþpârnness betpeoh ús, and fremige  
ânâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpâriân symble mid  
þam yrdlinge, þær pê bigleofan ús, and fôðor horsum úrum hab-  
bað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle  
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlâet, hê  
byð forlâeten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sí, spâ mæsse-  
preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum:  
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle  
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

#### 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp lícâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô lícâð ús, ac þearle deôplíce þú spricst, and ofer  
mæðe úre þú forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-  
gite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spricst.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing  
pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðê pillað pesan pise.

Lp. In hpilecum písdóme? Ðille gê pesan prætige, oððe þú-  
sendhiþe, on léasungum lytige, on spræcum gleáplice, hinder-  
geápe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-  
þeôððe, fâcen píðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-  
geþeorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge line selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeâh-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ðs þû smeâgest þænne yld ðre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ðs æfter ðrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Þû, enapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ enyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôde tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siddan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and âton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýfran hpæt þû ðs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan âfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ðre. Ânrà gehpile pât gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fise, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mîa sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drîncst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú pín?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spêdig þæt ic mæge bycgan mē pín; and pín nis drenc cildá, ne dysigrá, ac caldrá and písrá.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpá âpeçð þê tô uht-sange?

Le. Hpîlum ic gehýre cnyl, and ic ârise; hpîlum lâreôp mîn âpeçð mē stîðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eâlâ gê gôðe cildru, and pynsume leornerâs, eôp manâð eôper lâreôp þæt gê hýrsumiân godecundum lârum, and þæt gê healdân eôp selfe ânlice on ælcere stôpe. Gâð þeâplice, þonne gê gehýrân cyricean bellan, and gâð intô cyricean, and âbúgað eâdmôðlice tô hâlgum pefodum, and standað þeâplice, and singað ânmôðlice, and gebiddað for eôprum synnum, and gâð út bûtan hygeleâste tô clûstre, oððe tô leornunge.

## ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

---

Brytene îgland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam îgland fif gepeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scot-tisc, Pihitisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton sûðanpearde Bry-tene ærest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Pihitâs cômôn sûðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þâ cpædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer îgland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp pidstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Pâ fêrdon þâ Pihitâs, and ge-fêrdon þis land nordanpearð.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist pære âcenned, Gaius It-lius se câsere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspîdde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland ge-sôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs îglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene îgland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Dioclitianes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid ge-feohtê geeôde þæs îglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine for-gyrde mid dîcê and mid eordpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê ricsôde seofontýne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpîc.



A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and næfre siððan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sâ tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bædon pið Pihtās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelecnnes ædelingās þæs ilcan bædon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrhtgeorne gelaððe, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scīpum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægdum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbrā eac.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrhtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rice, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlīcu herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fyr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rice, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fīf scīpum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rice onfêngon, and siððan ricsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rice, and ricsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iûlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healf e tid ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rice onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pærterâs be norðum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Iî nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pæron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on-Rôme gelâred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Gregorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustînum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Gregorius pel manige godecunde lâreôpâs Augustîne tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulînus. Paulînus bisceop gehpyrfde tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, þone Æðelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette þær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Gregorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrið lædde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ pearð gefylled Augustînes pîtegun þe hê epæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ûs, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, þâ côm on þider þæt hî sceoldon gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôð. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þær pæs bisceop ôð his lîfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôð from Byrîne in Dorceceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôð.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeagt pið Dealâs, and hî geflîmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel mancepealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his epên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æscpine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferðing; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynrîcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflîmde Brytpealâs ôð sê and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and scân þrî mândâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.



A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rice pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cênbryhting; Cênbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûding; Cûða Ceâplining; Ceâplîn Cynricing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôðer. Pÿ ilcan geârê pearð on Brytene blôdig rên, and meole and butere purdon gepended tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þÿ geârê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pâpan, and se pâpa hine hêt Petrus, and hê siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfêrde under Cristes clâðum, and þÿ ilcan geârê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepingôdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hî Mûl his brôðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê ricsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and siððan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þâr punôde ôð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Ædelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, Ines mæg; and heôld feôpertÿne geâr.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra hine ætÿpde, and se hâlga Ecgbyrht forðfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne apÿstrôde, and pearð eall þære sunnan trendel spilce speart seild; and Acca pæs âdrifen of bisceopdôm.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spilce hê þære mid blôðe begoten, and forðfêrde Tâtpine arcebisceop, and eac Bêða.

A.D. 740. Hêr forðfêrde Ædelheard cyning, and fêng Cûdrêð his mæg tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld sixtÿne pintrâ, and heardlice hê gepan pið Ædelbald, Mearcenâ cyning, and pið Dealås.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîðe scotiende, and Dilfrîð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforþe, forðfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cûðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tō Dest-Seaxenā rîce, and heôld ân gear; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenā pîtan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dâdum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde âdrâfan út ânne æðeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cýððe on Merantûne, and hine þær berâd, and þone bûr útan beeôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone æðeling lôcôde; and þâ útrâsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebêrum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hradôst. And heorâ se æðeling âghpîlcum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig piegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lâgon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîðe gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him bæftan pâron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osrîc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces úðon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ epâðon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nêre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nêfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lic liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs æðelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâdberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tō scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice næðran pâron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtríc Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, and hê rícsôde sixtýne gear̃: and on his dagum cōmon ærest scipu Nordmannâ of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs geflîtfullíc synod̃.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêde forebêcna cumene,—þæt pâron ormete bodenâs and lígræscâs, and fýrene dracan pâron gesepene on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tâcnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hâðenrâ mannâ hergung âdiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-câ þurh reáflâc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se mōna âþýstrôd on þære ôðre tíde on nihte on þone seofonteôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtríc cyning forðfêrde, and Ecgbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ ríce.

Hine hæfde ær Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtríc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflýmed þrí gear̃ of Angelcynnes lande on Francland, ær hê cyning pâre; and for þý fultumôde Beorhtríc Offan, þý þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô epêne.

A.D. 823. Hêr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Ecgbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Æðelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þý ilcan gear̃ Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôð gesôhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tô fríde and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenâ ríce, and eal þæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ærest pæs Ælle þe þus micel ríce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceáplín, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þrida pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Râðpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fifta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rícsôde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Ecgbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ ríce. On his dagum cōmon þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tō Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tō cyninge gehâlgôde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rice, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hæle; and þý ilean geârê fêrde tō Rôme, and þær pæs tpef-mônad puniende; and pâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him pâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō epene. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. He rîcsôde nigonteôðe healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and rîcsôde fif geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rice, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geppærnesse fif geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and þý ilean geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and pæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle pâ mynstre pâ hî tō cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pæslíht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfig his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rice; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and pâ Deniscan âlton pælstôpê gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon fole-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cyneríce be sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânlîpige ealdormen, and cyninges pegnâs oft rādâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpefstan niht tō Cippanhâmme, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær



gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sâ âdræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâdelice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres pæs se gûðfana genu-  
5 men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-  
peorc æt Æðelingâ iġe, and of þam gepeorce pæs pinnende pið  
þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tô  
Egðrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him côm on þær ongeân  
10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnscêr, se dæl þe hire be-  
heonan sâ pæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam picum to Igleâ, and pæs ymb  
âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeagt pið ealne þone here, and  
hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt  
15 feôpertýne niht; and þa sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðâs,  
þæt hî of his cynerice poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ  
cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæston; and pæs ymb þrî pucan côm se cyning  
Guðrum þritigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pæ-  
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ iġe. And his Ælfrêd cyning  
onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing pæs æt Dedmôr;  
and hê pæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and  
his gefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôðe  
25 Angelecyntes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Ðest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and  
hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôðe,  
and þý ilcan geârê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân  
þâs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume  
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-  
pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Næron hî nâðor nê on  
Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denise, bûtan spâ him selfum puhte  
þæt hî nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ  
læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-  
35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum ær ealrâ hâ-  
ligrâ mæssan. Hê pæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam  
dæle þe under Denâ anpealde pæs. And þa fêng Eaðpeard his



sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-  
 sápon ælc riht þe Eáðpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon;  
 and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī geflýmde, and heorá fela þú-  
 sendá ofslôh; and hē geporhte, and getimbrôðe, and genipôðe  
 5 fela burgâ þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eáðpeard cyning forðfêrde, and Ælfpeard his  
 sunu spíðe hraðe þæs, and heorá líc liegað on Dintanceastre.  
 And Æðelstân þæs of Mearcum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fêng  
 tō Nordanhymbrâ ríce, and ealle þâ cyningás þe on þisum ig-  
 10 lande pâron hē gepylde. Hē rícsôðe feôpertýne geâr and tyn  
 pucan, and forðfêrde on Gleâpeceastre. Pâ Eáðmund his brôðer  
 fêng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofôðe healf geâr, and Liofa hine  
 ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pâ æfter him fêng Eáðrêð æðeling his  
 brôðer tō ríce. Eáðrêð rícsôðe teôðe healf geâr, and þâ fêng  
 15 Eáðpíg to Dest-Seaxenâ ríce, Eáðmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr forðfêrde Eáðpíg cyning, and Eáðgâr his brôðer  
 fêng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfþryðe him tō epêne. Heô þæs  
 Ordgâres dôhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendôðe eorðan dreámâs  
 20 Eáðgâr Englâ cyning,—ceâs him ôðer leôht.  
 And hēr Eáðpeard, Eáðgâres sunu, fêng tō ríce, and on hærfeste  
 æteôpðe comêta se steorra, and côm þâ ôn þam æstran geære  
 spíðe micel hunger. And þâ (A.D. 978) peard Eáðpeard cyning  
 ofslægen on æfentíðe æt Corfes-geate. Ne peard Angelecyne  
 25 nân pyrse dâð gedôn þonne þeôs þæs. Æðelrêð æðeling Eáð-  
 peardes brôðer fêng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerâððe þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-  
 cum mannum for þam micelan brôgan þe hī porhton be þam sâr-  
 riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þúsend pundâ. Pone râð gerâððe  
 30 ærest Sigeríc arcebiscop.

A.D. 994. Hēr côm Anláf and Spegen mid feôper and hund-  
 nigontigum scipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre  
 ænig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-  
 tum, ægðer be þam sâriman ôn Eást-Seaxum, and on Centlande,  
 35 and on Súd-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnscíre. Pâ peard hit spâ mi-  
 cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gefencan and ne ásmêa-

gan hū man lī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān scīr nolde oððre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grid pið hī, and nā þē 5 læs for eallum þissum gride and gafole, hī fērdon æghpider flocmælum, and gehergôdon tīre earme folc, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrādās. Ædelrêd pende ofer þā sê tô Rīcarde, his epēne brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal 10 gecuron Cnūt tô cyninge. Þā côm Ædelrêd cyning hām tô his āgenre þeôðe, and hē glædlīce from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Ædelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Ædelrêding tô cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā freondscipe þār gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tô Destsexan and Cnūt tô þam nord-dæle. Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgâr\* on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tô eal Angel- 20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tô Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Englisera þegenā, and ādrāf Óláf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tô beāh, Mælcolm, and peard his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sæðe þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tô cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā geār būtan týne nihtum, and 30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpeard Ædelrêding tô cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr álêde Eādpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Ædelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti- gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte 35 ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is. Þæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drêhte.

A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-  
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde pâ micelne here, and côm him  
 tôgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his folc ge-  
 fylced pâre. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht  
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þâr pearð micel  
 pæl geslægen on âgðre healfe. Pâr pearð ofslægen Harold cy-  
 ning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Pâ Dillelm cy-  
 ning âhte âgðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum  
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe sprâce pið his  
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere  
 scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pâron innan  
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and  
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tô habbanne tô tþelf  
 mônðum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde  
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and  
 hû micel feôs hit pâre peorð: næs ân ælpig hîd nê ân gyrd  
 landes, nê furðon (hit is sceamu tô tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him  
 nân sceamu tô ðonne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen,  
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning  
 and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seo-  
 fon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt  
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt  
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-  
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde þis man, and spîde  
 rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid  
 his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and  
 legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt  
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeâd þâ heortâs; spilce eac  
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heâhdeôr, spilce hê pâre heorâ  
 fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî moston freô faran.  
 His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac  
 hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrâ nið.

## CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

### GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Engliscre þeôðe apostol. Pes eâdiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and âpfæstre âcenned; Rômânisce pitan pâron his magås; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se âpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spîðe pacol on Godes bebodum, pâpâ hê sylf herigendlice leofôðe, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ þeôðâ þearfe hogôðe. Hê pæs fram cildhâðe on hôclîcum lârum getÿð, and hê on þære lâre spâ gesâeliglice
- 10 þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca geþûht. Hê gecneordlâhte æfter wîsrâ lâreôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôðe his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôð pâ mid þurstigum breôste pâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslicce bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum geârum, pâpâ his geôgoð æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, pâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeôðan, and tô êðele þæs uplican lifes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditôðlice æfter his fæder forðsîðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his âhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes pearfum. Hê eôðe âr his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scînendum gymmum, and reâðum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þenôðe Godes pearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pâfelse befangen. Hê lufôðe forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndrigum gebedum; þâr-tô-eâcan he þrôpôðe singallîce untrumnyssâ.
- 25 3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêt, þæt Englisc cÿpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôðe be þære stræt tô pâm Englisce, heorâ þing sceâpi-gende. Pâ geseah hê betpux pâm parum cÿpecnihtâs gesette,
- 30 pâ pâron hpîtes lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and æðellice gefexôðe. Grêgorius pâ beheôld þârâ cnapenâ plite, and be-



- fran of hƿilcere ƿeôde hî gebrohte ƿæron. Ʋa sâde him man Ʋæt hî of Englâ-lande ƿæron, and Ʋæt Ʋære ƿeôde mennisc spâ plitig Ʋære. Eft Ʋa Grêgorius befran hƿæder Ʋæs landes folc Cristen Ʋære Ʋe hâden. Him man sâde Ʋæt hî hâdene Ʋæron.
- 5 Grêgorius Ʋa of inƿeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teâh, and eƲæð, "Dâlâpâ, Ʋæt spâ fâgeres hipes men sindon Ʋam speartan deôfle underƲeôdde." Eft hê âxôde, hû Ʋære Ʋeôde nama Ʋære, Ʋe hî of-cômon. Him Ʋæs geandpyrd, Ʋæt hî Angle genemnôde Ʋæron. Ʋa eƲæð hê, "Rihtlice hî sind Angle gehâtene, forƲan Ʋe
- 10 hî englâ plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenað Ʋæt hî on heofonum englâ gefêran beôn." Gyt Ʋa Grêgorius befran, hû Ʋære scîre nama Ʋære, Ʋe Ʋa enapan of-âlâdde Ʋæron. Him man sæde, Ʋæt Ʋa scîrmen Ʋæron Dêre gehâtene. Grêgorius andpyrde, "Deh hî sind Dêre gehâtene, forƲan Ʋe hî sind fram graman generôde, and
- 15 tô Cristes mildheortnyse gecygedede." Gyt Ʋa hê befran, "Hû is Ʋære leôde cyning gehâten?" Him Ʋæs geandsparôð Ʋæt se cyning Ælle gehâten Ʋære. HƲæt Ʋa Grêgorius gamenôde mid his pordum tô Ʋam naman, and eƲæð, "Hit gedafenað Ʋæt Allelûia sƷ gesungen on Ʋam lande tô lofe Ʋæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes."
- 20 4. Grêgorius Ʋa sôna côde tô Ʋam Ʋâpan Ʋæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, Ʋæt hê Angelcynne sume lâreôpâs âsende, Ʋe hî tô Criste gebîgdon, and eƲæð, Ʋæt hê sylf gearo Ʋære Ʋæt Ʋeorc tô gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit Ʋam Ʋâpan spâ gelicôde. Ʋa ne mihte se Ʋâpa Ʋæt gefaſian, Ʋeâh Ʋe hê eal polde; forƲan
- 25 Ʋe Ʋa Rômâniscan ceaster-geƲaran noldon gefaſian Ʋæt spâ getogen man, and spâ gefungen lâreôp Ʋa burh eallunge forlête, and spâ fyrren Ʋræcsîð genâme.
5. Æfter Ʋisum gelamp Ʋæt micel man-cƲealm becom ofer Ʋære Rômâniscan leôde, and ârest Ʋone Ʋâpan Pelagium gestôð,
- 30 and būton ylðinge âdýdde. Ditôðlice æfter Ʋæs Ʋâpan geendunge, spâ micel cƲealm Ʋeard Ʋæs folces, Ʋæt gehƲær stôdon âƲêste hûs geond Ʋa burh, būton būgigendum. Ʋa ne mihte spâ-Ʋeâh seô Rômânâ-burh būton Ʋâpan Ʋunian, ac eal folc Ʋone eâðigan Grêgorium tô Ʋære gefincede ânmodlice geceâs, Ʋeâh Ʋe hê
- 35 mid eallum mægne Ʋîðerigende Ʋære. HƲæt Ʋa Grêgorius, siððan hê Ʋâpanhâd underfêng, gemunde hƲæt hê gefýrn Angelcynne gemynte, and Ʋær-rihte Ʋæt luftýme Ʋeorc gefremôde. Hê nâ tô Ʋæs hƲon ne mihte Ʋone Rômâniscan biscop-stôl eallunge forlêtan, ac hê âsende ôðre bydelâs, gefungene Godes Ʋeôpan, tô
- 40 Ʋisum îglande, and hê sylf miclum mid his benum and tihtingum fylste, Ʋæt Ʋærâ bydelâ bodung forðgênge, and Gode Ʋæstm-



bære purde. Pêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecêgede, AUGUSTÎNUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Augustînus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ, fêrde be Grêgories hæse, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglande gesundful-  
5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære miclan eâ Humbre ôð sût sê. Augustînus hæfde genumen pealhstôðâs of Francenâ rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þêrâ pealh-  
10 stôðâ mût þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se mildheorta Hêlend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan middaneard âlfsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces infær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustine, and epæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cýdde; and epæð,  
15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; epæð þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heofonlican lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran bîgleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantparebyrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustînus mid his munucum tô geefenlâcenne þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæstenum Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodigende, ealle middaneardlîce þing, spâ spâ selfremede, forhogigende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bîgleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be  
25 þâm þe hî tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deaðô speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman gefullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepîtnesse heorâ unscæddi-  
30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan, gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ pynsume behât, þâ sôðlîce purdon mid manegum tæcnum gesêdde; and hê þâ gelyfende pearð gefullôð, and miclum þâ cristenan gearpurdôde, and spâ spâ heofonlîce ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde  
35 spâ-þeâh nænne tô cristendôme geneadian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn geneaðôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dægþamlîce forpel manige êfstan tô gehýrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ hæðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine  
40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self  
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tō þam ge-  
leāffullan cyninge Æðelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum  
lâcum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þêrā  
5 þingâ þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:  
“Brôðer mīn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā  
þurh þe þêre þeode þe hê geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissi-  
gan, and eac þe ondrædan. Þū miht blissigan gepislice þæt  
þêre þeode sâplā þurh þā yttran pundra beoð getogene tō þêre  
10 incundan gife. Ondræd þe spâ-þeāh þæt þīn môð ne beo āhafen  
mid dystignesne on þām tæcnum þe God þurh þe gefremað, and  
þū þonon on īdelum puldre befealle pidinnan, þonon þe þū pidū-  
tan on purdmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lâc on mæsse-reā-  
15 fum, and on bōcum, and þêrā apostolā and martyrā *reliquias* sa-  
mod; and bebeād þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and  
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmāniscre gelaðunge  
feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his  
gefêrum gehpīlcum burgum on Englā þeode, and hī on Godes ge-  
20 leāfan þeonde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægderlicum dæge.

---

## PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac spylce Nordanhymbrā þeod mid heorā cy-  
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālgā  
bisceop, bodôde and lārde. Pā hæfde se cyning gespræce and  
geþeaht mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-  
25 nende, hpīlc him þuhte and geseþen pære þeods nīpe lār and pære  
godcundnesse bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde  
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpīlc  
þeods lār sī, þe ūs nū-hodôð is. Ic þe sôðlice andette, þæt ic cūð-  
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallīngā nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse  
30 hæfēð seô æfæstnes, þe pē ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nē-  
nig þīnrā þegnā neôðlicôr nē gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeod-  
de tō ūrā godā bīgange þonne ic; ac nōht þon læs manige sindon,  
þā þe mārān gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfēngon þonne ic, and  
on eallum þīngum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre  
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,  
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeodde and hȳrde. Forþon mē þyncēð

pīslīc, gif þū geseô þā þing beteran and strengran, þe ūs nīpan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman ge-  
þafunge sealde and tō þære spræce fēng and þus cpæð :

5 “ Pyslīc mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannā on eorðan  
tō pidmetenesse þære tīde, þe ūs uncūð is, spā gelīc spā þū æt  
spāsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on pin-  
tertīde, and sī fȳr onæled, and þīn heal gepyrmed, and hit rīne  
and snīpe and hægele and styrme ūte ; cume þonne ān spearpa  
10 and hræðlice þæt hūs þurhflēo, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre ūt  
geþīte : hpæt hē on þā tīd, þā hē inne byð, ne byð rīned mid þȳ  
stormē þæs pintres ! ac þæt byð ān eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste  
fæc, and hē sōna of pintrā in pinter eft cymeð. Spā þonne þis  
mannā lif tō medmiclum fæce ætȳpeð ; hpæt þær foregēnge, odðe  
15 hpæt þær æfterfȳlige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeðs nīpe lāre  
āpiht cūðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heo þæs pyrde is, þæt pē  
þære fyligeān.”

3. Pisum pordum gelīcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges  
þeahterās spræcon : þā get tō gefȳhte Cēfī and cpæð, þæt hē polde  
20 Paulīnus þone bisceop geornlicōr gehȳran be þam gode spre-  
cende, þe hē bodôde ; þā hēt se cyning spā dōn. Þā hē þā his  
pord gehȳrde, þā clypôde hē and þus cpæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat,  
þæt þæt nāpiht pæs, þæt pē beeôdon, forþon spā miclē spā ic  
geornlicōr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spā ic hit læs  
25 mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on pisse lāre þæt selfe  
sôð scīneð, þæt ūs mæg syllan þā gife ēcre eādignesse and ēces  
līfes hālo. Forþon ic lāre nū, cyning leôfōsta, þæt þæt tempel  
and þā peofedu þā þe pē būtan pæstmum ānigre nytnesse hālgô-  
don, þæt pē þā hrade forleôsān and on fȳre forbærnan.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þā se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and  
him eallum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum pidśacan and  
Cristes geleāfan onfôn ! Mid þȳ hē þā se cyning fram þam fore-  
spreccenan bisceope sôhte and ācsôde heorā hālignesse, þe hī ār  
beeôdon, hpā, þā pigbêd and þā heargās þārā deôfolgildā mid  
35 heorā hegum, þe hī ymbsette pæron, āðdlian sceolde and tō-  
peorpan ; þā andsparôde hē se bisceop : “ Efne ic þā godās lange  
mid dysignesne beeôde ôð þis ; hpā mæg hī gerisenlicōr nū tō-  
peorpan tō bysne ôðrā mannā þonne ic selfa þurh þā snyttro þe  
ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfēng ? ” And hē þā sōna fram him  
40 āpearp þā idlan dysignesne þe hē ār beeôde, and þone cyning  
bæd, þæt hē him pāpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlfed, þæt hê môte pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîdan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges 5 stêdan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum râd.

5. Pâ þæt folc hine þâ geseah spâ gescyrpedne, þâ pêndon hî, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pêdde. Sôna pæs þe hê gelîhte tô þam hearge, þâ sceât hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spîde gefeônde þære ongitenesse pæs sô- 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hê þâ hêt his gefêran tôpeorpan ealne hearh and þâ getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þârâ deôfolgildâ nâht feor eâst fram Eoforþic-ceastre begëon- dan Deorpentan þære eâ, and git tô dæg is nemned Godmund- ingahâm, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sôðan Godes onbryrdnesse tô- 15 pearp and fordide þâ pigbed, þe hê self ær gehâlgôde.

Pâ onfêng Eâdpine cyning mid eallum þâm æðelingum his beôde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleâfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lârde Paulînus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nÿhste on sûtð-healfre Humbre streâmes liged út on 20 sê. Be þisse mægðe geleâfan cpæð hê Bêda: "Mê sâde sum ârpurde mæsse-preôst and abbud of Peortanea þam hâm, se pæs Dêda hâten,—cpæð þæt him sâde sum cald pita, þæt hê pære gefullôd æt middum dæge fram Paulîne þam bisceope on Eâd- pines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streâme be Teôlfinga-ceastre. Sâde se ilca man hpile pæs bisceopes hip pære sanctes Paulînes; cpæð þæt hê pære lang on bodige and hpon fordheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blâcne andplitan and hôcihte neôsu þynne, and hê pære æghpæ- ðer ge ârpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seônne."

30 7. Is þæt sâd þæt on þâ tîd spâ micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spâ spâ Eâdpines rîce pære, þeâh þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere sceæd- nesse fram sê tô sê ofer eal þis eâland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning 35 tô nyttnesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannâ fernes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrâ gecêlnesse stapulâs âsettan, and þær ærene ceacâs onhôn: and þâ hpæðere nânig for his ege and for his lufan hî hrînan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôðpearf- licere þênunga.



## ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

---

### ÆDELBIRHTES DÔMÂS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.  
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge þæt pîte and eal þâ âhtan.  
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ  
5 gebête.  
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpêntig scillingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.  
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelde.  
25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.  
10 39. Gif ôðer câre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum gebête.  
40. Gif câre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.  
41. Gif câre þyrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.  
42. Gif câre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.  
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.  
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.  
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpildum six scillingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpyle scilling.  
20 52. Gif spræc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân gebroced peorded, six scillingum gebête.  
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.  
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpêntigum scillingum gebête; gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of 30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.  
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpylecum scilling.



56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mǣran six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nāso slæhð, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heáhre handā dyntes onfēhð, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe búton pǣdum, þrittig scættā gebête.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pǣdum, gehpylc XX. scættā gebête.

### HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTÐARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâted, oððe hine mid bīsmers-pordum scandlice grête, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō gecpæde, and cyninge tþelf scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steāp āsette þær men drincen búton scylde, an eald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steāp āsette, and cyninge tþelf scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pǣpn ābregde þær men drincen and þær man nān yfel ne dēð, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cyninge tþelf scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgād pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cēpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metē fēde, and hē þonne ānigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyrce.

### INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

、 § 6. Gif hpā gefeohte on cyninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig ealles 25 his yrres, and sīe on cyninges dōme hpæder hē lif āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpā on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tþelftig scillingās gebête.—

Gif hpā on ealdormannes hūse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gepun-  
genes pītan, sixtig scillingās gebête hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās  
geselle tō pīte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse oððe on ge-  
30 búres gefeohte, þrítig scillingās tō pīte geselle, and þam gebúre  
six scillingās.—And þeah hit sīe on middum feldā gefohten,

þrítig scillingâ tô píte sîe ágifen.—Gif þonne on gebeòrscipe hîe gecéiden, and ôðer heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingâs tô píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pîf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre cniht mæg beôn þýfðe gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bútan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blápe, for þeôf hê bið tô prôfianne 10 oððe tô sleanne oððe tô âlýsanne.

43. Þonne man beám on pudâ forbærne, and peorde yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man âfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgyldre þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

### ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his âð and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs peddie þe him riht sý tô gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid eâð- 20 mêðum his pæpn and his æhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þær spâ bisceop him scrîfe, and his mægâs hine fêðen, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêðe cyninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêðan scyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnâ and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, sîe hê âsfýmed and sîe âmænsumôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað æghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehâlgôðe, þis frîð: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne oððe gærne, þæt hine seofan niht 30 tum nân mon út ne teô.—Eâc cirican frîð is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylecum þârâ þe âr geyped nâre, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sîe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 35 gehpele pê pillað sîe tpý-bôte, spâ on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgyldre þæt ângylde,

and þæt pite spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbite, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingâs gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf 5 scillingâs, æt þridðan þrittig scillingâs.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere forð.

32. Gif mon folc-leâsunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenne âlecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn 15 scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

### ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

*Confessionale*, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum on-sâgð, fæste ân geâr: gif hê mycles hpæt onsâge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deað þære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Ðif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlþfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hæðene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sēcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ ga- derunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid picce-craeftê fordô, fæste seofon geâr, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þri da- gâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreô geâr, ân 35 geâr on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þri da- gâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-  
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ picceige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte  
syllle oððe on drince oððe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,  
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn seyle: gif hit lâpede man  
dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe  
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan  
flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt  
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on  
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreo geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-  
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and  
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce  
ânum.

15 20. Ðifman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mid  
ânigum picce-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelâton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð;  
eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

## CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælene hâðenscipe. Hâðen-  
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-  
20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan oððe mônâ, fýr oððe flôð, pæ-  
ter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe  
picce-cræft lufige, oððe mord-peore gefremme on ânige pîsan,  
oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing  
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mônad, ceôse syððan  
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,  
þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ âhtâ þe heô  
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fôn þâ nêhstan frýnd tô þam lande  
and tô þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre  
30 pudupan tô hræðlice.



## P O E T S.

---

### ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm  
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum æpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro  
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bî-  
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære  
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere þæs  
spîde ungefræglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân  
spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be  
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se puðu pagôde and  
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þÿ spêgê, and pilddeôr þær poldon tô  
10 irnan and standan spilce hî tame pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî men  
odde hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnôdon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and  
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere  
peorðan spâ sârîg, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum  
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þâm muntum ægðer ge dâges  
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bîfôdon and þâ eâ  
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nænne leôn, nê nân hara  
nænne hund, nê nân neât nyste nænne andan nê nænne ege tô  
ôðrum for þære mirhte þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine þâ nânes þînges ne  
lyste on þisse peorulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê pólde gesêcan helle  
godu, and onginnan him ôlcecan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt  
hî him âgeâfen eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-  
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se  
25 sceolde habban preô heâfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,  
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eâc spîde  
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc  
preô heafðu, and se þæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan þe hearpere  
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær pære  
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-  
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldetûdan sônes.



4. Pā eode hē furdōr, oð hē gemētte pā graman gydenā, þe folcisce men hātað Parcās, pā hī seegað, þæt on nānum men nytān nāne āre, ac ælcum men precān be his gepyrhtum, pā hī secgað, þæt pealdān ælces mannes pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan  
 5 heorā miltse; pā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eode hē furdōr, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstill hpeōl, þe Ixīon pæs tō gebunden Leuitā cyning for his scylde, þæt oðstōd for his hear-  
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse peorulde ungemetlice gīfre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fyligde, þæs gīfernesse hē gestilde; and se pultor sceolde forlātan, þæt hē ne slāt pā lifre Tityes pæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý pītnōde; and eal helpará pītu gestildon pā hpīle, þe hē beforan þam cyninge  
 15 hearpōde.

5. Pā hē pā lange and lange hearpōde, pā clypōde se helparenā cyning, and cpæð: “Uton āgīfan þam esne his pīf, forþam hē hī hæftð geearnōd mid his hearpunge.” Bebeað him pā, þæt hē geara piste, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe sidðan hē  
 20 þonon-peard pære, and sæde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt hē sceolde forlātan þæt pīf. Ac pā lufe man mæg spīde uneāde oððe nā forbeōðan. Dilā pei! hpæt Orfeus pā lādde his pīf mid him, oð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and þeōstro; pā eode þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē forð on þæt leōht com, pā beseah hē  
 25 hine underbæc pið pæs pīfes: pā losōde heō him sōna.

6. Pās leāsan spel lērað gehpilene man þārā þe pilnað helle þeōstra tō fleōnne, and tō pæs sōðes Godes leōhte tō cumanne, þæt hē hine ne beseō tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullīce fulfremme, spā hē hī ær dide; forþam spā-hpā-spā mid ful-  
 30 lum pillan his mōd pent tō þām yflum þe hē ær forlēt, and hī þonne fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullīce liciað, and hē hī nāfre forlātan ne þenceð; þonne forlýst hē eal his ærran gōð, būtan hē hit eft gebēte.

## CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brōðor synderlice  
 35 mid godecundre gife gemæred and gepeordōd, forþon hē gepunōde gerisenlice leōð pyrcean, pā þe tō æfæstnesse and tō ārfæstnesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godecundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglenede and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpârford brohte; and for his leôð-songum manigrâ mannâ môð oft tô peorulde forhônnesse and tô  
5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlîcan lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôde ongunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nænig hpædre him þæt gelîce dôn meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs, þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlice geful-  
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê forþon nêfre nôht leásungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tô æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan gedafenôde singan. Ðæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre yldo, and hê nêfre nænig leôð ge-  
15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in geþeôrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan; þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlæcan, þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôðe tô his hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs pæs geþeôrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîcere tîde his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman  
25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mē hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôde hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeôrscipe tîteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûde." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpædere þâ meaht mē singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing  
30 mē frumsceaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê nêfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû pê sceolôn herian heofonrîces Deard,  
Metodes mihte and his môðgeþone,  
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,  
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.  
He ærest gesceôp eorðan bearnum  
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;  
þâ middangeard, monecynnes Deard,  
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôðe  
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pā ārās hē fram þam slæpe, and eal þā þe hē slæpende sang, fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in þæt ilce gemet Godē pyrðes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sæde 5 hþilce gifē hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan gelædde, and hire þæt cȳtde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian calle þā gelærdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andpeardum hēt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leōð singan, þætte ealrā heorā dōmē gecoren pære, hþæt oððe hþonan þæt cumen pære. Pā 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and sægdon sum hālig spel and godecundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā, gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōðsanges þæt gehpyrðe. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eōðe hē 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þȳ betstan leōðē ge-glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gifē in þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōde; and heō 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl þæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hē eal þā hē in gehērnnesse geleornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clāne nȳten eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōð gehpyrðe, and his song and his 25 leōð pāron spā pynsum tō gehȳranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās æt his mūde priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman mancȳnnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses bōc, and eft be ātgange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in- 30 gange þæs gehātlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum þæs hālgan geprites canones bōcā, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be his þrōpunge, and be his upāstīgnesse on heofonās, and big þæs Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bī þam ege þæs tōpeardan dōmes, and be fyrhtō þæs tintreglīcan pītes, and 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlīcan rīces hē manig leōð geporhte; and spile eac oðer manig be þām godecundum fremsumnessum and dōmum hē geporhte. On eallum þām hē geornlice gȳmde, þæt hē men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mândædā, and tō lufan and tō geornfulnessse āpehte gōdrā dædā, forþon hē pæs se man spīðe 40 āfest, and reogollīcum þeōdscīpum eādmōðlice underþeōded; and pið þām þā þe on oðre pīsan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylme mi-



celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tíde neálæhte his gepitenesse and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlice un-  
5 trymnesse prýcced and hefigôð, hpæðere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tíð mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Ðæs þær on neâ-  
peste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ un-  
truman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lãðan sceoldan, and him  
þær ætsomne þenian. Ðâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte  
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe  
gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Ðâ pundrôde se þegn forþon  
hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neáh ne  
pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebeád.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eode, and hê gefeôndê môðe  
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe  
þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer  
hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Ðâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon,  
“Hpile þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neáh is, nú  
þû þus rôtlíce and þus glædlíce tô ús sprecende eart.” Cpæð hê  
20 eft, “Berað mē hpæðere hûsel tô.” Ðâ hê hit on handâ hæfde,  
þâ frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môð, and bútan eallum incan  
blíðe tô him hæfdon. Ðâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt  
hî nânigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spíðe blíðemôðe  
pæron, and hî prixendlíce hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blíðe  
25 pære. Ðâ andsparôde hê, and cpæð, “Míne brôðru þâ leofan, ic  
eom spíðe blíðmôð tô eow and tô eallum Godes mannum.” And  
hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and  
him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Ðâ git hê frægn, hû neáh þære  
tíde pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran  
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, “Nis hit feor tô  
þon.” Cpæð hê, “Tela, utan þe pel þære tíde bíðan!” And þâ  
him gebæd, and hine gésênôde mid Cristes rôdetácne, and his  
heáfod onhyldo tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and  
spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and  
bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeowde, þæt hê eac  
spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlâtende and tô his  
gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on  
þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord  
40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gást in his handâ  
bebeôðende, betýnde.

## P O E T R Y.

---

### DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**rîðtende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað  
**G**leô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,  
**T**hearfe secgað, **T**honc-pord sprecað,  
**S**imle **S**ûð oððe nord **S**umne gemêtað  
**G**yddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,  
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,  
**E**Orlscipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al scaced  
**L**eoht and **L**îf somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,  
**H**afað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

**H**pîlum **C**yninges þegn,  
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,  
se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Alð-gesegeanâ  
**V**Vorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand  
**S**ôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan  
**S**îð Beôpulfes **S**nyttum styrian,  
15 and on **S**Pêð precan **S**Pel gerâde,  
**V**Vordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þâr pæs **H**earpan spêg,  
**S**putol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe  
**F**rumſceafst **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,  
20 epæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**Orðan porhte  
**V**Vlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûged,  
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnan and mônan  
**L**eoðan tô **L**eohte **L**and-bûendum,  
and ge**F**rætpâðe **F**oldan ſceâtâs  
25 **L**eomum and **L**eoðum, **L**îf eac gesceôp  
**C**ynnâ gehvvyrcum, þârâ þe **C**pice hvvyrfað.

---



## CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

*(The First Day, 103-134.)*

- Ne pæs hêr þâ giet nymde heolster-sceado  
 piht geporden, ac þes þîða grund  
 stôð deôp and ðim, Drihtne fremde,  
 îdel and unnyt: on þone eâgum plât  
 5 stîð-frihð cýning, and þâ stôpe beheôld  
 dreâmâ læse, geseah deorc gespeorc  
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,  
 pon and pête, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft  
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cýninges.  
 10 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten  
 helm ealpihtâ heofon and eorðan,  
 rodor ârârde, and þis rûme land  
 gestaðelôde strangum mihtum,  
 Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þâ gyt  
 15 græs ungrêne: gârseeg þeahte  
 speart sinnihte sîde and pîde,  
 ponne pêgâs. Þâ pæs puldor-torht  
 Heofon-peardes gâst ofer holm boren  
 miclum spêdum. Metod englâ hêht  
 20 lifes Brytta leôht forð cuman  
 ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled  
 Heâh-cýninges hâs: him pæs hâlig leôht  
 ofer pêstenne, spâ se Dyrhta bebeâð.  
 Þâ gesundrôde sigorâ Daldend  
 25 ofer lago-flôde leôht pið þeôstrum,  
 sceade pið scîman. Sceôp þâ bâm naman  
 lifes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest  
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,  
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Ðel licôde  
 30 Freân æt frymde forðbâro tîð:  
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado  
 speart spîðrian geond sîðne grund.

*(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)*

- Satan maðelôde; sorgiende spræc  
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,  
 35 gýman pæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

- hpit on heofne,    ôð hine his hyge forspeôn  
 and his ofermetto    ealrā spīðôst,  
 þæt hē ne polde    peredā Drihtnes  
 pord purðian.    Deól him on innan  
 5    hyge ymb his heortan;    hāt pæs him ūtan  
 prādlic pite.    Hē þā pordē cpæd:  
 “Is þes ænga stede    ungelic spīðe  
 þam ôðrum    þe pē ær cūðon  
 heân on heofon-rice,    þe mē mīn hearra onlāg,  
 10    þeāh pē hine for þam alpealdan    āgan ne mōston,  
 rōmigan ūres rices.    Næfd hē þeāh riht gedōn  
 þæt hē ūs hæfd befylled    fyre tō botme  
 helle þære hātan,    heofon-ricē benumen,  
 hafād hit gemearcōd    mid mon-cynne  
 15    tō gesettanne.    Pæt mē is sorgā mæst  
 þæt Adam sceal,    þe pæs of eorðan geporht,  
 mīnne stronglīcan    stōl behealdan,  
 pesan him on pynne,    and pē þis pite þolien  
 hearm on þisse helle.    Dā lā!    āhte ic mīnrā handā ge-  
 20    and mōste āne tīd    ūte peorðan,    [peald  
 pesan āne pinter-stunde,    þonne ic mid þys perodē—!  
 Ac liggað mē ymbe    īren-bendās,  
 rīdeð racentan sāl:    ic eom rices leās!  
 habbað mē spā hearde    helle clommās  
 25    fæste befangen!    Hēr is fyr micel  
 ufan and neoðone!    ic ā ne geseah  
 lādtran landscipe!    lig ne āspāmād  
 hāt ofer helle.    Mē habbað hringā gespong,  
 slīð-hearda sāl    sīðes āmyrred,  
 30    āfyrred mē mīn fēðe;    fēt synt gebundene,  
 handā gehæfte;    synt þissā hel-dorā  
 pegās forporhte:    spā ic mid pihte ne mæg  
 of þissum lioðo-bendum.    Liegað mē ymbūtan  
 heardes īrenes    hāte geslægene  
 35    grindlās greāte;    mid þy mē God hafād  
 gehæfted be þam healse.    Spā ic pāt, hē mīnne hige cūðe  
 and þæt piste eac    perodā Drihten,  
 þæt sceolde unc Adame    yfele gepurðan  
 ymb þæt heofon-rice,    þær ic āhte mīnrā handā gepeald!

## CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

*(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)*

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegás,  
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,  
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde  
 hâtum heofon-colum. Pâr hâlig God  
 5 pið fâr-bryne folc gescylde,  
 bælcê oferbrâdde byrnendne heofon,  
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.  
 Hæfde peder-polcen pîdum fæðmum  
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedâled,  
 10 lâdde leód-perod; lîg-fýr âdranc  
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæleð pâfedon,  
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô  
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God  
 sunnan sið-fæt seglê ofertolden,  
 15 spâ pâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûðon,  
 nê pâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton  
 eorð-bûende eallê cræftê,  
 hú âfæstnôð pæs feld-húsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Folc pæs on sâlum,  
 20 hlûd herges cyrm. Heofon-beâcen âstâh  
 âfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;  
 syllîc æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld  
 ofer leód-perum lîgê scînan  
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon  
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,  
 scînon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spîðredon:  
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton  
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:  
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde  
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrê  
 hâr hâð holmegum pedrum  
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpæfde.  
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccâs,  
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp  
 35 þam here-þreâte, hâtan lîgê,

- þæt hê on pēstenne perod forbærnde,  
 nymde hîe môd-hpate Môyses hýrde.  
 Sceân scîr perod, seýldâs lixton;  
 gesâpon rand-pîgan rihtre strâte  
 5 segn ofer speotum, ôð þæt sâ-fæsten  
 landes æt ende leôð-mægne forstôð,  
 fûs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pîc ârâs,  
 pyrpton hîe pêrige; piste genâgdon  
 môðige mete-þegnâs hyrâ mægen bêtan.  
 10 Bræddon æfter beorgum, siððan býme sang,  
 flotan feld-húsum: þá pæs feôrde pîc,  
 rand-pîgenâ ræst be þam Reádan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þá him eorlâ môð ortrype pearð,  
 siððan hîe gesâpon of súð-pegum  
 15 fyrd Faraônes forð ongangen,  
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,  
 þûfâs þunian, þeôð mearc tredan:  
 gârâs trymedon, gûð hpearfôðe,  
 blicon bord-hreôðan, býman sungon.  
 20 On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolâs  
 hilde grâðige; hræfen gôl  
 deâpîg-federe ofer driht-nêum,  
 pon pæl-ceâsega. Dulfâs sungon  
 atol æfen-leôð âtes on pēnan,  
 25 carleâsan deôr, cpyld-rôf beôðan  
 on lâðrâ lâst leôð-mæignes fyl,  
 hreôpon mearc-peardâs middum nihtum:  
 fleâh fêge gâst, folc pæs gehâged.  
 Hpîlum of þam perode plance þegnâs  
 30 mæton mîl-padâs mearâ bôgum.  
 Him þær sîge-cýning pið þone segn foran  
 mannâ þengel mearc-þreâtê râð;  
 gûð-peard gumenâ grîm-helm gespeôn,  
 cýning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)  
 35 vîges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceôc,  
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne  
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon  
 lâðum eâgum land-mannâ cyme.  
 Ymb hine vægon vîgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās    hilde grêttan  
 þurstige þræc-vîges,    þeôden-holde.

# BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

Hpæt! þê Gâr-Denâ    in geâr-dagum  
 þeôd-cyningâ    þrym gefrunon,  
 5    hú þâ æðelingâs    ellen fremedon!  
 Oft Scyld Scêfing    sceadenâ þreátum,  
 monegum mægðum    meodo-setlâ ofteáh;  
 egsôde eorl,    syððan ârest pearð  
 feásceaft funden;    hê þæs frôfre gebâð,  
 10    peôx under polcnum,    peorðmyndum þâh,  
 ôð þæt him æghpyle    þârâ ymb-sittendrâ  
 ofer hron-râde    hýfran scolde,  
 gomban gyldan:    þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât    tô gescæp-hpîle  
 15    fela-hrôr fêran    on Freân pære.  
 Hî hyne þâ ætbâron    tô brimes farôðe,  
 spâse gesîðâs,    spâ hê selfa bæd,  
 þenden pordum peôld    pine Scyldingâ,  
 leôf land-fruma,    longe âhte.  
 20    Pær æt hýðe stôð    hringed-stefna  
 îsig and út-fûs,    æðelinges fær:  
 âlêdon þâ    leôfne þeôden,  
 beâgâ bryttan,    on bearm scipes,  
 mârne be mæste.    Pær þæs mâtâmâ fela  
 25    of feor-pegum,    frætpâ, gelâded:  
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor    ceôl gegyrpan  
 hilde-pâpnum    and heaðo-pæðum,  
 billum and byrnum:    him on bearme læg  
 mâtâmâ mænigo,    þâ him mid scoldon  
 30    on flôðes âht    feor gepîtan.  
 Nalæs hî hine læssan    lâcum teôðan,  
 þeôð-gestreônnum,    þonne þâ dydon,  
 þe hine æt frumsceaft    forð onsendon



ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende:  
 þa gyt hîe him âsetton segen gyldenne  
 heâh ofer heâfod, lêton holm beran,  
 geâfon on gâr-seeg: him pæs geômor sefa,  
 5 murnende môd. Men ne cunnon  
 secgan tô sôðe, sele-râdende,  
 hæled under heofenum, hpâ þæm hlæste onfêng!

(*Hrothgâr and Heorot*, 64-83.)

Pâ pæs HRÔDGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,  
 pîges peorðmynd, þæt him pine-magâs  
 10 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seô geôgoð gepeôx,  
 mago-driht micel. Him on môd be-arn,  
 þæt hê heal-reced hâtan polde,  
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,  
 þone yldo bearn âfre gefrunon,  
 15 and þâr on-innan eal gedâlan  
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,  
 bûton folc-scare and feorum gumenâ.  
 Pâ ic pîde gefrægn peorc gebannan  
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,  
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp  
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,  
 heal-ærnâ mæst: scôp him HEORT naman,  
 se þe his pordes gepeald pîde hæfde.  
 Hê beôt ne âlêh, beâgâs dâelde,  
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifâde  
 heâh and horn-geâp.

(*Grendel*, 99-129.)

Spâ þa driht-guman dreâmum lifdon  
 eâdiglice, ôð þæt ân ongan  
 fyrene fremman, feônd on helle:  
 30 pæs se grimma gâst GRENDEL hâten,  
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe môrâs heôld,  
 fen and fæsten; fîfel-cynnés eard  
 ponsâlig per pearðôde hpîle,  
 sidðan him Scyppend forserifen hæfde.  
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc  
 êce Drihten, pæs þe hê Abel slôg:  
 ne gefeah hê þære fâhðe, ac hê hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mânê    man-cynne fram.  
 Panon untydrás    ealle onpôcon,  
 cotenás and ylfe    and orcneás,  
 spylce gigantás,    þá pið Gode punnon  
 5    lange þrage:    hê him þæs leân forgeald!—  
 Gepât þá neôsian,    syððan niht becom,  
 heân hûses,    hú hit Hring-Dene  
 æfter beôr-þege    gebân hæfdon;  
 fand þá þâr inne    æðelingá gedriht  
 10    spefan æfter symble:    sorge ne cûðon,  
 ponsceaft perâ.    Ðiht unhælo  
 grim and grêdig    gearo sôna pæs,  
 reôc and rêðe,    and on ræste genam  
 þrîtig þegnâ;    þanon eft gepât  
 15    hûðe hrêmig    tô hâm faran,  
 mid þære pæl-fylle    picâ neôsan.  
 Pâ pæs on uhtan    mid âr-dæge  
 GRENDLES gûð-cræft    gumum undyrne:  
 þá pæs æfter piste    pôp up-âhafen,  
 20    micel morgen-spêg.

(144-152.)

- Spâ rîxôðe    and pið rihte pan  
 âna pið eallum,    ôð þæt îðel stôð  
 hûsâ sélest.    Dæs seô hpîl micel:  
 tpelf pintrâ tîð    torn gepolôðe  
 25    pine Scyldingâ,    peânâ gehpelcne,  
 sîðrâ sorgâ;    forþam siððan pearð  
 yldâ bearnum    undyrne cûð,  
 gyddum geômore,    þætte GRENDEL pan  
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

*(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194-228.)*

- Þæt fram hâm gefrægn    Higelâces þegn,  
 gôð mid Geâtum,    Grendles dâðâ:  
 se pæs mon-cynnes    mægenes strengest  
 on þam dæge    þysses lîfes,  
 æðele and eâcen.    Hêt him ýð-lidan  
 35    gôðne gegyrpan;    epæð hê gûð-cyning  
 ofer span-râðe    sêcean polde,  
 mârne þeôðen,    þá him pæs mannâ pearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða      Geâtâ leôðâ  
       cempa gecorone,      þârâ þe hê cênôste  
       findan mihte:      fîftênâ sum  
       sund-pudu sôhte;      seeg písâde,  
 5      lagu-cræftig mon,      land-gemyrcu.  
       Fyrst forð gepât:      flota pæs on ýðum,  
       bât under beorge.      Beornâs gearpe  
       on stefn stigon;      streâmâs pundon  
       sund pið sande.      Secgâs bæron  
 10      on bearm nacan      beorhte fræte,  
       gûð-searo geatolíc:      guman út scufon,  
       perâs on pilsîð      puðu bundenne.  
       Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm      pindê gefýsed  
       flota fâmig-heals      fugle gelícôst,  
 15      ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð      ôðres dôgores  
       punden-stefna      gepaden hæfde,  
       þæt þâ lifende      land gesâpon,  
       brim-clifu blîcan,      beorgâs steâpe,  
       sîde sâ-næssâs:      þâ pæs sund liden  
 20      eoletes æt ende.      Pænon up hraðe  
       Dederâ leôde      on pang stigon,  
       sâ-pudu sâldon:      syrcan hrysedon,  
       gûð-gepædo;      Gode þancedon,  
       pæs þe him ýð-lâde      eâde purdon.

*(The Warden of the Shore, 229+.)*

25      Fâ of pealle geseah      pearð Scyldingâ,  
       se þe holm-clifu      healdan scolde,  
       beran ofer bolcan      beorhte randâs,  
       fyrð-searu fûslîcu;      hine fyrpyt bræc  
       môð-gehygdum,      hpæt þâ men pæron.  
 30      Gepât him þâ tô parôðe      picgê rîðan  
       þegn Hrôðgâres,      þrymmum cpehte  
       mægen-puðu mundum,      meðel-pordum frægn:  
       “Hpæt syndon gê      searo-hæbbendrâ  
       byrnum perede,      þe þus brontne ceól  
 35      ofer lagu-strâte      lîðan cpômon,  
       hider ofer holmâs      Hrôðgâr sêcean?  
       Ic pæs ende-sâta,      âg-pearde heôld,  
       þæt on land Denâ      lâðrâ nânig  
       mid scip-herge      scedðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr cuman ongunnon  
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord  
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne pißon,  
 magâ gemêdu! Nâfre ic mârân geseah  
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,  
 seeg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma  
 pâpnum gepeorðað, nâfne him his plite leôge,  
 ânlic ansýn. Nú ic eôper sceal  
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan  
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ  
 furður fêran. Nú gê feor-bûend  
 mere-lîðende, mînne gehýrað  
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfost is sêlest  
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon.”  
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôðe,  
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:  
 “Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôðe  
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.  
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecýðed,  
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;  
 gebâð pintrâ þorn, ær hê on peg hpurfe  
 gamol of gearðum; hine gearpe geman  
 pitenâ pel-hpyle pîðe geond eorðan.  
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þînne  
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean epômon,  
 leôð-gebyrgean. Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!”

286. Deard mæðelôðe, þær on picge sæt  
 ombeht unforht: “Æghpæðres sceal  
 30 scearp scyld-pîga gescâð pitan,  
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceð.  
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod  
 freân Scyldingâ: gepítað forð beran  
 pâpen and gepæðu, ic eôp pîsige.”

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille båd,  
 35 seomôðe on sôle sîð-fæðmed seip,  
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon  
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê  
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.  
 Gûð-môðe grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne,    ôð þæt hý sæl timbred  
 geatolíc and gold-fáh    ongytan mihton;  
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst    fold-búendum  
 recedâ under roderum,    on þæm se ríca bád;  
 5    lixe se leôma    ofer landâ fela.  
 Him þâ hilde-deôr    hof môdigrâ  
 torht getâhte,    þæt hý him tô mihton  
 gegnum gangan.    Gûð-beornâ sum  
 vieg gepende,    pord æfter cpæð:  
 10    “Mæl is mê tô fêran!    Fæder alpald  
 mid âr-stafum    eôpic gehealde  
 sîðâ gesunde!    ic tô sâe pille  
 pið prâð perod    pearde healdan.”

*A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)*

- Pær pæs hæledâ bleahtor;    hlyn spynsôde,  
 15    pord pæron pynsume.    Eôde DEALHPEÔD forð,  
 epên Hrôðgâres    cynnâ gemyndig,  
 grêtte gold-hroden    guman on healle,  
 and þâ freôlic píf    ful gesealde  
 ârest Eâst-Denâ    êðel-pearde,  
 20    bæd hine blîðne,    æt þære beôr-þege,  
 leôdum leôfne;    hê on lust geþeah  
 symbel and sele-ful,    sige-rôf cyning.  
 Ymb-eôde þâ    ides Helmingâ  
 duguðe and geôgode    dæl æghpylne;  
 25    sinc-fato sealde,    ôð þæt sæl âlamp,  
 þæt hiô Beôpulf,    beâg-hroden epên  
 môde geþungen,    medo-ful ætbær;  
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð,    Gode þancôde  
 pîs-fæst pordum,    pæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,  
 30    þæt heô on ânigne    eorl gelýfde  
 fyrenâ frôfre.    Hê þæt ful geþeah,  
 pæl-reôp pîga,    æt DEALHPEÔN,  
 and þâ gyddôde    gûðe gefýsed;  
 Beôpulf madelôde,    bearn Ecgþeôpes:  
 35    “Ic þæt hogôde,    þâ ic on holm gestâh,  
 sâ-bât gesæt    mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,  
 þæt ic ânunga    eôprâ leôðâ  
 pillan geporhte,    oððe on pæl crunge,  
 feônd-grápum fæst.    Ic gefremman sceal



- eorlic ellen,    oððe ende-dæg  
 on þisse meodu-healle    mīnne gebīðan.”  
 Pam pīfe þā pord    pel līcōdon,  
 gilp-cpīde Geātes;    eōðe gold-hroden  
 5    frēðlicu folc-cpēn    tō hire frēan sittan.  
 Pā pæs eft spā ær    inne on healle  
 þryð-pord sprecen,    þeōð on sælum,  
 sige-folcā spæg,    oð þæt semninga  
 10    sunu Healfðenes    sēcean polde  
       æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651.                      Derod eal ârâs.  
 Grētte þā    guma ôðerne,  
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔDULF,    and him hæl âbeað.

1789.                      Niht-helm gespearc  
 15    deorc ofer dryht-gumum.    Duguð eal ârâs;  
       polde blonden-feax    beddes neôsan,  
       gamela Scylding.    Geât ungemetes pel  
       rôfne rand-pīgan    restan lyste:  
       sôna him sele-þegn    sīdes pērgum,  
 20    feorran-cundum    forð pīsāde,  
       se for andrysum    ealle bepeotede  
       þegnes þearfe,    spylce þý dôgorê  
       heaðo-līðende    habban scoldon.  
       Reste hine þā rûm-heort;    reced hlifāde  
 25    geâp and gold-fāh,    gæst inne spæf,  
       oð þæt hrefn blaca    heofenes pynne  
       blīð-heort bodôde,    cōman beorhte leôman  
       ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- Næs þæt þonne mâtôst    mægen-fultumâ,  
 30    þæt him on þearfe lāh    þyle Hrôðgâres;  
       pæs þæm hæft-mêce    HRUNTING nama,  
       þæt pæs ân foran    eald-gestreônâ;  
       ecg pæs îren,    âter-tānum fāh,  
       âhyrðed heaðo-spâtê;    nâfre hit æt hilde ne spāc  
 35    mannâ ængum    þāra þe hit mid mundum bepand,  
       se þe gryre-sīðās    gegân dorste,

folc-stede fâra; næs þæt forma sîð,  
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfuan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- þa se eorl ongeat,  
þæt hê in nið-sele nât-hpylcum pæs,  
5 þær him nânig pæter pihtê ne scedede,  
nê him for hrôf-sele hrinan ne mehte  
fær-gripe flôdes: fȳr-leôht geseah,  
blâcne leôman beorhte scînan.  
Ongeat þa se gôða grund-pyrgenne,  
10 mere-pîf mihtig; mægen-râs forgeaf  
hilde-billê, hond spenge ne ofteâh,  
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mâel âgôl  
grâdig gûð-leôð; þa se gist onfand,  
þæt se beado-leôma bîtan nolde,  
15 aldre scedðan, ac seô ecg gescpâc  
þeôðne æt þearfe: þolôde âr fela  
hond-gemôtâ, helm oft gescær,  
fâges fyrð-hrægl: þa pæs forma sîð  
deôrum mādme, þæt his dôm âlæg.  
20 Eft pæs ân-râd, nalas elnes læt,  
mârdâ gemyndig mæg Hygelâces;  
pearp þa punden-mâel prættum gebunden  
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,  
stîð and stȳl-ecg; strenge getrûpôde,  
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spâ sceal man dôn  
þonne hê æt gûðe gegân þenceð  
longsumne lof, nâ ymb his lif cearâð.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah þa on searpum sige-eâdig bil,  
eald speord eotenisc ecgum þyhtig,  
30 vîgenâ peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pâpnâ cyst,  
bûton hit pæs mâre þonne ânig mon ôðer  
tô beadu-lâce ætberan mealite,  
gôð and geatolic gigantâ gepeorc.  
Hê gefêng þa fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingâ,  
35 hreôh and heoro-grim hring-mâel gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgâr mædelôde, hilt sceâpôde,

- ealde lāfe,    on þæm pæs ôr priten  
 fyrn-gepinnes:    syððan flôð ofslôh,  
 gifen geôtende,    gigantâ cyn,  
 frêcne gefêrdon:    þæt pæs fremde þeôð  
 5    êcean Dryhtne,    him þæs ende-leân  
   þurh pæteres pylm    paldend sealde.  
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum    scíran goldes  
   þurh rûn-stafâs    rihte gemearcôð,  
   geseted and gesâð,    hpâm þæt speord geporht,  
 10    îrenâ cyst,    ârest pâre,  
   preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.
- 

### ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêð ús    eald-spel reahte  
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ,    cræft meldôðe,  
 leôð-pyrhtâ list:    him pæs lust micel,  
 15    þæt hê þiossum leôðum    leôð spellôðe,  
   monnum myrgen,    mislíce epidâs.

#### METER VI.

- Pâ se Disdôm eft    pord-hord onleâc,  
 sang sôð-cpidâs,    and þus selfa cpæð:  
 Þonne siô sunne    speotolôst scíned  
 20    háðrôst of hefone,    hræðe biôð âþístrôð  
   calle ofer eorðan    ôðre steorran;  
   forþæm hiorâ birhtu    ne bið âuht  
   tô gesettanne    pið þære sunnan leôht.  
 Þonne smolte blâpð    súðan and pestan  
 25    pind under polcnum,    þonne peaxað hraðe  
   feldes blôstman    fægen þæt hí môtan:  
   ac se stearca storm,    þonne hê strong cymð  
   nordan and eâstan,    hê genimeð hraðe  
   þære rôsan plite,    and eâc þâ rûman sâ  
 30    norðerne ýst    nêðe gebâðeð,  
   þæt hiô strange geondstyred    on stadu beâteð.  
   Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan    âuht fæstlíces  
   peorces on porulde    ne punâð âfre!

## METER X.

33. Hpær sind nú þæs pisan Dêlandes bân,  
 þæs gold-smîdes, þe þæs geô mârôst?  
 Forþý ic cpæð þæs pisan Dêlandes bân,  
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-bûendrâ  
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlênd.  
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êð ænne præccan  
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg  
 sunnan on-spífan and þisne spifan rodor  
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ænig.  
 10 Hpâ pát nú þæs pisan Dêlandes bân,  
 on hpelcum hí hlêpâ hrusan þeccen?  
 Hpær is nú se ríca Rômânâ pita  
 and se âroda, þe pê ymb sprecað,  
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten pæs  
 15 mid þæm burhparum Brátus nemned?  
 Hpær is eac se pîsa and se peordgeorna  
 and se fæst-rêda folces hyrde,  
 se pæs ûðpita ælces hyrde  
 cêne and cræftig, þæm pæs Catôn nama?  
 20 Hí pæron gefyrn forð gepitene:  
 nât nânig mon, hpær hí nú sindon!  
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlîsa ân?  
 se is eac tô lytel spelerâ lâriôpâ,  
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mârân pyrðe  
 25 pæron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,  
 þæt geond þâs eorðan æghpær sindon  
 hiorâ gelícan hpôn ymbspræce,  
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,  
 þæt hí se hlîsa hîp-cúðe ne mæg  
 30 fore-mære perâs forð gebrengan!  
 Peáh gê nú pēnen and pilnigen,  
 þæt gê lange tíð libban mōten,  
 hpæt iôp æfre þý bet biô oððe pince,  
 forþæm þe nāne forlêt, peáh hit lang pince,  
 35 deað æfter dōgorrime, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?  
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledâ ænig,  
 guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegrípan môt  
 se éca deað æfter þissum porulde?





- hām cymed̃, gif hē hāl leofad̃,  
 nefne him holm gestýred̃;  
 mere hafad̃ mundum, mægð egsan pyn.  
 Ceáp-eādīg mon cyning pic þonne  
 5 leōdon cýped̃, þonne lifdan cymed̃:  
 pudā and pætres nyttad̃  
 þonne him bið pic ālýfed̃;  
 mete byged̃, gif hē mārān þearf,  
 ærþon hē tō mēðe peorde.  
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted̃;  
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,  
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,  
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;  
 ofercumen bið hē, ær hē ācpele,  
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fōde.  
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fōdan,  
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,  
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced̃;  
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað̃, þonne hit gedyrned̃ peorðed̃.  
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,  
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,  
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;  
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.  
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;  
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,  
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.  
 Mūdā gehpyle mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.  
 Gold gerised̃ on guman speorde,  
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpēne,  
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum  
 pīg tō-piðre, pic-freodā healdan.  
 Scyld sceal cempan, sceaft reáfere;  
 sceal brýðe beāg, bēc leornere,  
 hūsł hālgum men, hādnum synne.  
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,  
 rūme roderās; þæt is rīce God,  
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,  
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,  
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealded̃  
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud̃ sylfa.
-

## THRENES.

- Dindê bipāune      peallās stondæd,  
 hrîmê bihrorene,      hrýðge þā ederās.  
 Dôriad þā pîn-salo,      paldend licgað  
 dreāmê bidrorene;      duguð eal gecrong  
 5      plonc bî pealle:      sume pîg fornóm,  
 ferede in forðpege;      sumne fugel ôðbær  
 ofer heáhne holm;      sumne se hāra pulf  
 deāde gedælde;      sumne dreôrig-hleôr  
 in eorð-scræfe      eorl gehýdde:  
 10      ýðde spā þisne eard-geard      ældā Scyppend,  
     ôðþæt burgparā      breahtmā leāse,  
     eald entā gepeorc      ídlu stôdon.  
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal      pîsê gepohtê  
 and þis deorce líf      deôpe geondþenced,  
 15      frôd in ferðe,      feor oft gemon  
     pæl-sleahtā porn      and þās pord ácpîð:      [ðum-gyfa?  
     “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago?      hpær epom mād-  
     hpær epom symblā gesetu?      hpær sindon sele-dreāmās?  
     Eālā beorht bune,      eālā byrn-pīga,  
 20      eālā þeôðnes þrym!      hū seô þrag gepât,  
     genâp under niht-helm,      spā heô nô pære!  
     Stonded nū on lâste      leôfre duguðe  
     peal pundrum heáh      pyrmlicum fāh:  
     eorlās fornôman      ascā þryðe,  
 25      pæpen pæl-gífru,      Dýrd seô mære,  
     and þās stān-hleoðu      stormās cnyssað;  
     hrîð hreôsende,      hruse binded  
     pintres pōma:      þonne pon cymed,  
     nîped niht-sca,      nordan onsended  
 30      hreô hægl-fare      hæledum on andan.  
     Eal is earfôðlic      eorðan rîce:  
     onpended pyrdā gesceaft      peoruld under heofenum.  
     Hêr bið feoh lâne,      hêr bið freônd lâne,  
     hêr bið mon lâne,      hêr bið mæg lâne:  
 35      eal þis eorðan gesteal      ídel peorðed.”  
     Spā cpæð snottor on môde,  
     gesæt him sundor æt rûne.  
     Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealded:  
     ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcŷðan,  
 nemðe hê ær þā bôte cunne,  
 eorl mid elnê gefremman :  
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,  
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,  
 þær ðs eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

---

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,  
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreág;  
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,  
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,  
 siððan hine Nîðhâdon on nêde legde  
 sponcre seono-benne, on sŷllan mon.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað  
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* æfre ne meahte  
 þrîste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanrîces  
 pylfenne geþoht: âhte píde fole  
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.  
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,  
 peân on pênan, pŷscte geneahhe,  
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pære.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!  
 Ic hpîle pæs Heodeningâ scôp  
 dryhtne dŷre: mê pæs Deôr noma;  
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,  
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nû  
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht geþah,  
 þæt mê eorlâ hleô ær gesealde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

---

## RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited,      pæl-gâr slited,  
 flâh mâh flited,      flân mân hpited,  
 borg-sorg bited,      bald ald hpited,  
 præc-fæc prited,      præð æð smited,  
 5      syn-gryn sided,      searo-fearo glided.  
 Grorn torn græfed,      græft ræft hæfed,  
 searo hpit sôlâð,      sumur-hât côlâð,  
 fold-pela fealled,      feôndscipe pealled,  
 eord-mægen ealdâð,      ellen cealdâð.  
 10      Mē þæt pyrd gepæf      and gepyrht forgeaf,  
           þæt ic grôfe græf;      and þæt grimme geræf  
           fleôn flâscê ne mæg,      þonne flân-hred dæg  
           nýð-grâpum nimeð,      þonne seô neaht becymed,  
           seô mē êðles ofon      and mē hêr eardes oncon.  
 15      Þonne lichoma liged:      limu pyrm þiged  
           and him pynne gepiged      and þa pist gepiged,  
           ôð þæt beôð þa bân      gebrosnâð on ân  
           and æt nýhstan nân      nefne se nêðâ tân  
           balapum hêr gehloten.      Ne bið se hlîsa âþroten.  
 20      Ær þæt eâdig gepenced;  
           hê hine þe oftôr spenced,  
           byrged him þa bitran synne,  
           hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,  
           gemon meordâ lisse,  
 25      þær sindon miltsâ blisse  
           hyhtlice in heofenâ rîce.  
           Uton nû hâlgum gelîce  
           scyldum biscerede      scyndan generede  
           pommum biperede,      puldrê gehêrede,  
 30      þær mōn-cyn môt      for meotude rôð  
           sôðne God geseôn      and â in sibbe gefeôn!

## N O T E S.

---

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called Codex Argenteus, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father* our thou in *heavens*, *Hallowed-be* name thine. Come *kingdom* thine. Worth will thine, so in *heaven* and on earth. Loaf our the *daily* give us *this* day. And off-let us, that *debtors* are, so so *also* we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in *temptation*, but loose us of the evil; *since* thine is *kingdom* and might and *glory* in ever. Amen.

*Atta*, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; *in himinam*, v. 45; *veihnâi* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veih*s, holy, A.-S. *pîh*, Ger. *wei*h-, akin to *wit*ch; *namô*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nâman*, √ *gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimâi*, v. 47; *þiudi*-



*nassus*, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spê*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Hlâifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hlâf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijâima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pê*, Ger. *wir*; *briggâis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *frâistubn-i*, dat. -jâi < *frâisan*, A.-S. *frâsian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lâusei*, A.-S. *leosan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lû*; *ubilin*, *untê*, v. 45; *þiudan-gardi*, king-court, see *þiudinassus* above, -gards, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*. may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *âivs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *âpa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, who died in 1006, and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil, who died in 1051. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good schoolmaster's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bûtan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gê*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þu?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*ælcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -ê, like the dative, § 71, b.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, n, m., roebucks, *rêgan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, puddá, sumerá*, § 93.—*óð þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó þel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*sleceðá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræfté miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpællícór*, very quickly.—*ánrâ gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

*búend*, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eóde þel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfêng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú gyt*, now yet.—*se á siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handā*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clādum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the *wergild* paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þā on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorā æghwīlcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þā on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þā þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô frīde*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þā*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteōde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þā Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*būtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeān*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigā sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clādum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeān þās æscās*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallē*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrā hāligrā mæssan*, A'l-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975-978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of "Edward the Martyr." Æthelred, "the Unready," was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frit and grit*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frit* as general peace, *grit* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen's name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnut. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him hom-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (> yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nit*, *es*, *m.*, opposition.

#### CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 1020, for the benefit of the unlearned, who then had no religious books except those translated by Alfred. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844-1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so Beowulf, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þe*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, "The Venerable Bede," was born near Wear-



mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pá þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn- ing leôfôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihte neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco peritenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spá spá*, whithersoever.—*þeâh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pá hpædere*, then yet, however.

#### ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-



parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht,  $i > y$ ) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête, pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, Germania, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld=pergeld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebroccn* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

*Hlôthhere* succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádric*, who then reigned one year and a half (Béd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

*Ine*, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Béd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*; §§ 23, 35, 2, *a*. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fāhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *pārā þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *pārā* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geöl* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eāstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eāster-mōnad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wōden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wōdenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lent*en is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leðsung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECCBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735-766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Penitential are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Penitential of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668-690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128-239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

*minimis*, Theodore. 19.—*geâr* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his hūse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*pîf . . . heð*, repeated subject, § 238, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê . . .*, nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,  
Et medium tennes in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*sylle*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freá* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*bûton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hādige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.



PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacuntalâ* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—“The clear well-spring of the highest good” is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him then of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pâ pâ . . . pâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pâ*, *who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each man's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 8, 9.—*pæt hpeôl . . . pæt*, repeated subject. 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglencte* agrees with *sceôpgercorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders



*compunctio*ne, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þā ān*, those alone, *þā þe*, which.—*his þā . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscepe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedēmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þā þā . . . þā*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found, added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricas uard,  
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,  
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,  
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.  
He aerist scop aelda barnum  
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:  
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,  
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,  
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (let us) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),  
the-Creator's might and his thought,  
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,  
eternal Lord, the beginning established.  
He first shaped for men's children  
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),  
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,  
eternal Lord, afterward created,  
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perâ* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloria*, Beda.—*pundrâ*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hê*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hê*.—*Dryhten*, *Freá*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godê pyrðes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrðe* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs geseþen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *þæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendôde*, emphatic tautology for *conclutit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *geþitnesse* and *fordfôre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þá leôfan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon = þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*eac spilce*, also. 39.—*heô þá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*séniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

#### ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlâc has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

#### ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines); and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); *Gnomic verses*, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the *Allegories*, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

**PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER** is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander  
 gleemen of men through many lands,  
*their* need tell, thank-words speak,  
 always south or north some one *they* meet  
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,  
 who before man wishes honor to rear,  
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,  
 light and life together: praise whoever winneth,  
 has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,  
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,  
 who full-many of old sagas,  
 very-many remembered, other words found  
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began  
 the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,  
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,  
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gylp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôðe*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To converse. 17.—See this passage, Grammar, § 510.—*hær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Beda, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Beda, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.



*Ūs is riht micel      þæt pē roderā peard*  
*peredā puldorcining      pordum herigen,*  
*mōdum lufien:      hē is mægnā spēd,*  
*heāfod ealrā      heāhgesceaftā,*  
*freā ælmihtig.      Næs him fruma æfre*  
*ōr geporden,      ne nu ende cymd*  
*ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is very right      that we heavens' Ward,  
 men's Glory-king      with words laud,  
 with minds love:      he is of might the fullness,  
 head of all      high creations,  
 Lord almighty.      There has not to him beginning ever,  
 origin been,      nor will now end come  
 to the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, *b*. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare *Paradise Lost*, 1, 75. 10.—*peāh* . . ., though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næft*=*ne hæft*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, *c*. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, *a*.—*sāl* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,



evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, *g*, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hpæt! þe feor and neáh gefrigen habbat*  
*ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.*

What! we far and near have heard  
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fiær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*netté*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fýr*, *háte hefontorht*, describes the sun; *háte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hát*, heat. 12.—*drihtá gedrymóst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for *sun*, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with *beam*; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became dependant. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldrôf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

*BEOWULF* has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenigge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scéf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scéf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, § 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 345. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum pœold*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of the equipping of a ship, § 449, a.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hróthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hús*. See note on *Hygelâc*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlêh*, did not belie his promise, *âlêh* < *âleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forþræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dæd* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fifstêna sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*þudu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleta*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridân*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan cpômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sêcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cûdlicôr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gôd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rica*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leôfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*pancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geât*, Beowulf. 27.—*côman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þâ com beorht leôma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þâ com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrôdgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferð*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis  
 Lucem spargere cœperit,  
 Pallet albentes hebetata vultus  
 Flammis stella prementibus.  
 Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis  
 Vernis irrubuit rosis,  
 Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,  
 Jam spinis abeat decus.



Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno  
 Immotis mare fluctibus :  
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas  
 Verso concitat æquore.  
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo  
 Si tantas variat vices,  
 Crede, fortunis hominum caducis,  
 Bonis crede fugacibus.  
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,  
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?  
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daedalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhåd*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhåd*. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êd* . . . *þe*, easier than; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perås*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnomie verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-ágendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . . , keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . . , one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . . , till cities (stood) free from sounds, old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse=what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of. 39.—*tô rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hé*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan=séllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereóde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

*bæt heô gearolice      ongielen hæfde*  
*bæt heô eácen pæs :*

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodenig*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,  
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,  
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.  
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,  
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.  
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;  
 ornatus albus polluitur, ætas calida frigescit.  
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],  
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.  
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,  
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem  
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,  
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,  
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hinc habitatione privat.  
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermibus comedit,  
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,  
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,  
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula  
 malum omen hinc præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.  
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;  
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,  
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hinc sunt misericordiæ gaudia  
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes  
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,  
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,  
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum  
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald hpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

---

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High German.



## INTRODUCTION.

---

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called *Englisc* (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

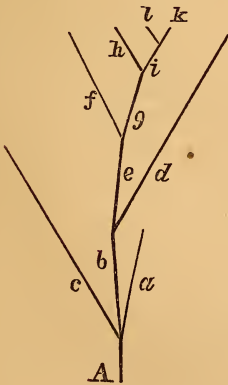
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out

like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.



- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

# PART I.

## PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. Þ þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.		Simple Forms.		Roman.		Names.
Ā	a	A	a	A	a	ah
Æ	æ	Æ	æ	Æ	æ	ǣ
B	b	B	b	B	b	bay
C	c	C	c	C	c	cay
D	d	D	d	D	d	day
Ð	ð	Ð	ð	DH	dh	edh
E	e	E	e	E	e	ay
F	f	F	f	F	f	ef
G	g	G	g	G	g	gay
H	h	H	h	H	h	hah
I	i	I	i	I	i	ee
L	l	L	l	L	l	el
M	m	M	m	M	m	em
N	n	N	n	N	n	en
O	o	O	o	O	o	o
P	p	P	p	P	p	pay
R	r	R	r	R	r	er
S	s	S	s	S	s	es
T	t	T	t	T	t	tay
Þ	þ	P	þ	TH	th	thorn
U	u	U	u	U	u	oo
ƿ	ƿ	ƿ	ƿ	{ VV vv }		wên
				{ (W) (w) }		
X	x	X	x	X	x	ex
Y	y	Y	y	Y	y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ǣ for æ, æ for æt, ẽ for e derived from i, ȝ for æ, æ for æt, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for p. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for p. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).



11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are *ȝ* = and, *ƿ* = *pæt* (*that*), *ƿ* = *odde* (*or*), and *—* for an omitted *m* or *n*; as, *pā* = *pam*.

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôder*, *freónd*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress. For accented consonants, see § 19.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (∴) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

#### 14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

*a* like *a* in *far*.  
*â* “ *a* “ *fall*.  
*æ* “ *a* “ *glad*.  
*ê* “ *a* “ *dare* in New  
 England.

*e* “ *e* “ *let*.  
*e* in the breakings (not diphthongs) *ea*, *eo*, *eâ*, *eô*, very light.  
*ê* like *e* in *they*.

*i* like *i* in *dim*.  
*î* “ *ee* “ *deem*.  
*o* “ *o* “ *wholly*.  
*ô* “ *o* “ *holy*.  
*u* “ *u* “ *full*.

*û* “ *oo* “ *fool*.  
*y* “ *i* “ *dim*, but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French *u*).  
*ȳ* same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

*c* like *k*, always.  
*ch* “ *kh* in *work-house*.  
*ep* “ *qu*.  
*d* “ *d* in *do*.  
*ð* “ *th* “ *other, smooth*.  
*g* “ *g* “ *go*, always.  
*h* very distinct.  
*hp* like *wh* in New England.

*i* (= *j*) before a vowel, like *y*.  
*s* like *s* in *so*.  
*t* “ *t* “ *to*.  
*þ* “ *th* “ *thin*.  
*p* “ *w*.  
*pl*, *pr*, and final *p* nearly close the lips. (German *w*).  
*x* like *ks*.

15. **Accent.**—The primary accent in pronunciation is on the first syllable of every word: brôd't'er, *brother*; un'-cûd, *uncouth*.

The first syllable is mostly the root, or a prefix defining it: but prefixes of verbs and particles are relational. See § 41, 4.

Proof of accent comes from alliteration, rhyme, the mark (§ 12), progression, and other phonetic changes.

*Exception 1.* Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent; such are â, an, and, æt, be, bi, ed, for, ful, ge, geond, in, mis, ôd, of, ofer, on, or, tō, þurh, un, under, pið, piðer, ymb, ymbe: an-gin'nan, *begin*; æt-gad'ere, *together*; on-geân', *again*. So some parasyntetha; onsæg'ednes, *sacrifice*.

(a.) But parasyntetha from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives, retain their accent: and'sparian < and'sparu, *answer*; in'-peardlice < in'-peard, adj., *inward*; ed'nipian < ed'nipe, *renewed*. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs + verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with æfter, bi, big, efen, eft, fore, forð, from, fram, hider, mid, niðer, gegn, geân, gèn, tō, up, út, *pel*.

*Exception 2.* The inseparable prefixes â-, be- (bi-), for-, ge-, are unaccented: â-lýs'-ing, *redemption*; be-gang', *course*. (Parasyntetha from verbs.)

A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: o'-fer-cum'-an, *overcome*; heof-on-steor'-ra, *star of heaven*; hýr'end'e, *hearing*; leðs'ung', *lying*.

## 16. Phonology.—Classes of Vowels.

PRIMARY VOWELS:—a (guttural), i (palatal), u (labial).

SHORT VOWELS:—a, æ, e, i, o, u, y. (*Open*, a, æ, e, o; *close*, i, u, y.)

LONG VOWELS:—â, ê, ê, î, ô, û, ý.

DIPHTHONGS:—eâ (iâ), eô (iô), iê. (*Dialectic*, ai, ei, eu, oe, ôe, oi.)

BREAKINGS:—(*g-sc-row*), ea (ia), eo (io), ie, eâ (iâ), eô (iô), iê. (*h-l-r-row*), ea (ia) < a, eo (io) < i, ie.

	a-umlaut.		i-umlaut.		u-umlaut.
UMLAUT:—from	i, u,	a, u, ea, eo,	â, ô, û, eâ, eô,	a, i,	
to	e, o.	e, y, y, y,	ê, ê, ý, ý, ý.	(o)ea, eo.	

PROGRESSION:—*Guna—Precession—*

	Descending.	1st term.	Ascending.	
a-series:—	e i, u	a, æ, o	â, ê, ê	ô
i-series:—	e	i	î	â
u-series:—	e o	u	eô, û	eâ

CONTRACTION:—from â+a, ea+a, ea+u, eo+a, eo+e, eo+u,  
(Reduplication, to ô, â, eâ, eô, eô, eô,

§ 52.)

from î+a, u+a, u+â, u+i, u+o, u+ô,  
to eô, o, ô, u, o, ô.

# PART II.

## ETYMOLOGY.

### NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
<b>es</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>an</b>

### 66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.		
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc. Fem. Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an an an
SINGULAR.—									
N. & V.....	—	—	e	e	u	—	u		a e e
Gen. ....	es	es	es	es	e	e	â		an an an
Dat. ....	e	e	e	e	e	e	â		an an an
Acc. ....	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u		an an e
Inst.....	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â		an an an
PLURAL.—									
N., A., & V. âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â			an
Gen. ....	â	â	â	â	â, enâ	â, enâ			enâ
D. & Inst....	um	um	um	um	um	um			um

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from i-stems or u-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *vêland*; *môna*, moon; *meor*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpén*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-þryde*; *sunnû*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mûs*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

#### DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

69. Here belong **Masculines**,—monosyllables, derivatives in *l, m, n, r, p > u > o*, *els, rd, d, t, nd, st, oc, h, ng, e, ere*; **Neuters**,—monosyllables, often with *be-* or *ge-* prefixed, derivatives in *l, n, r, p > u > o, d, t, h, e, incle*.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a** + relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.	
Stem . . . . .	pulfa, <i>wolf</i> .	scipa, <i>ship</i> .	
Theme . . . . .	pulf.	scip.	
SINGULAR.—			
Nominative ..	pulf,	<i>a wolf.</i>	scip.
Genitive . . . . .	pulfes,	<i>of a wolf, wolf's.</i>	scipes.
Dative . . . . .	pulfe,	<i>to or for a wolf.</i>	scipe.
Accusative . . . .	pulf,	<i>a wolf.</i>	scip.
Vocative . . . . .	pulf,	<i>O, wolf.</i>	scip.
Instrumental . .	pulfē,	<i>by or with a wolf.</i>	scipē.
PLURAL.—			
Nominative ..	pulfás,	<i>wolves.</i>	scipu.
Genitive . . . . .	pulfá,	<i>of wolves.</i>	scipá.
Dative . . . . .	pulfum,	<i>to or for wolves.</i>	scipum.
Accusative . . .	pulfás,	<i>wolves.</i>	scipu.
Vocative . . . . .	pulfás,	<i>O, wolves.</i>	scipu.
Instrumental . .	pulfum,	<i>by or with wolves.</i>	scipum.



73. STRONG NOUNS.—DECLENSION I.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem . . . . <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme . . . <i>pord</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. . . . . <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat. . . . . <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst. . . . . <i>pordê</i>	<i>dægê</i> <i>fætê</i>	<i>hlidê</i>	<i>torrê</i> <i>spellê</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. . . . . <i>pordà</i>	<i>dagâ</i> <i>fatâ</i>	<i>hleodâ</i> (-i-)	<i>torrà</i> <i>spellâ</i>
D. & Inst. . . <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem . . . . <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beága</i> , m. ring.
Theme . . . <i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beág</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l	<i>beá(g)</i> , h	<i>mear(h)</i> , g, - <i>hóh</i> , h
Gen. . . . . <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les	<i>beáges</i>	<i>meares</i> <i>hós</i>
Dat. . . . . <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le	<i>beáge</i>	<i>meare</i> <i>hó</i>
Inst. . . . . <i>tung-olê</i> , -ulê, -elê, -lê	<i>beágê</i>	<i>mearê</i> <i>hó</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olàs</i> , -ulàs, -elàs, -làs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beágàs</i>	<i>mearàs</i> <i>hós</i>
Gen. . . . . <i>tung-olà</i> , -ulà, -elà, -là	<i>beágâ</i>	<i>mearâ</i> <i>hóâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beágum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hóum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem . . . . <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme . . . <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen. . . . . <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat. . . . . <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst. . . . . <i>bear-pê</i> , -upê, -opê, -epê	<i>cneô-pê</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pàs</i> , -upàs, -opàs, -epàs	<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen. . . . . <i>bear-pâ</i> , -upâ, -opâ, -epâ	<i>cneô-pâ</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m., rîcia, n.,  
shepherd. realm.  
Theme hird. rîc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. hirdē rîce  
Gen... hirdes rîces  
Dat... hirdē rîce  
Acc... hirdē rîce  
Voc... hirdē rîce  
Inst... hirdē rîcē

PLURAL.—

Nom. hirdās rîcu  
Gen... hirdā rîcā  
Dat... hirdum rîcum  
Acc... hirdās rîcu  
Voc... hirdās rîcu  
Inst... hirdum rîcum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m., fôti, m., mani, m.,  
son. foot. man.  
byr fôt man

byre fôt man  
byres fôtes mannes  
byre fêt, fôte men  
byre fôt man  
byre fôt man  
byrē fêt, fêtē men.

byre, -ās fêt, fêtās men  
byrā fêtā mannā  
byrum fêtum mannum  
byre, -ās fêt, fêtās men  
byre, -ās fêt, fêtās men  
byrum fêtum mannum

86. (Stem in **i**. §§ 89–91.)—Few remains are found of masculines in **-i**. *Byre sele*, hall, and *cyme*, are found in the singular, and *byre* only in the nominative and accusative; some *ia*-stems conform: *pine*, friend; *hæle*, man; *hyge*, mind; *mere*, sea. Like *byre* decline *leôde*, men; compounds of *-pare* (feminines < *leôd*, f. people; *paru*, f. state (Grein); but rather quasi-adjectives like Latin *Romani*): *burh-pare*, citizens; *Cant-pare*, Kentish folks; names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômane*, Romans.

*Umlaut*.—Like *fôt* decline *tôd*, tooth; and see § 91.

87. (Stems in **-r** and **-nd**.)

SINGULAR.—

**r**-stem.

Nom., A., & V. brôðor.  
Gen..... brôðor.  
Dat. & Inst.... brêðer.

**nd**-stem.

feônd.  
feôndes.  
feônde.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V. brôðru, brôðor.  
Gen..... brôðrâ.  
Dat. & Inst.... brôðrum.

fÿnd, feônd, -ās.  
feôndâ.  
feôndum.

Stem in *â* or *i*. Genitive singular in *e*.88.—I. Case-endings from stem *â*+relational suffixes. II.—Case-endings from stem *i*+relational suffixes.Stem.... gifâ, *gift*.dâdi, *deed*.

Theme... gif.

dâd.

SINGULAR.—

*Nominative*.. gifu.

dâd.

*Genitive*.... gife.

dâde.

*Dative*..... gife.

dâde.

*Accusative*... gifu, gife.

dâd, dâde.

*Vocative*.... gifu.

dâd.

*Instrumental*.. gife.

dâde.

PLURAL.—

*Nominative*.. gifâ, gife.

dâde, dâdâ.

*Genitive*.. gifâ, gifenâ.

dâdâ.

*Dative*.... gifum.

dâdum.

*Accusative*... gifâ, gife.

dâde, dâdâ.

*Vocative*.... gifâ, gife.

dâde, dâdâ.

*Instrumental*.. gifum.

dâdum.

90. Stem.. 4. bôci, *book*.5. mûsi, *mouse*.6. ceasteri, *city*.

Theme bôc.

mûs.

ceaster, ceastr.

SINGULAR.—

*Nom.*... bôc.

mûs.

ceaster.

*Gen.*... bôce.

muse.

ceastre.

*Dat.*... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre.

*Acc.*... bôc

mûs.

{ ceaster.

*Voc.*... bôc.

mûs.

{ ceastre.

*Inst.*... bêc.

mÿs.

ceaster.

ceastre.

PLURAL.—

*Nom.*... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre (*â*).*Gen.*... bôcâ.

mûsâ.

ceastrâ.

*Dat.*... bôcum.

mûsum.

ceastrum.

*Acc.*... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre (*â*).*Voc.*... bêc.

mÿs.

ceastre (*â*).*Inst.*... bôcum.

mûsum.

ceastrum.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive .....</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative ...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu ( <i>o</i> ), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive .....</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu ( <i>o</i> ), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu ( <i>o</i> ), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

## 95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

## (DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tâaná.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.



101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *ā*-stem: Begu, Freáparu; *i*-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u*-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I., *a*-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôdes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêdel; *ia*-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -ος, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Christ (< Christus), Christes, Christe, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but sometimes the Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreâs, gen. Andreâs, dat. Andreâ, acc. Andreâs, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *a*-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia*-stem and *i*-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þâ Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with *land*, *rice*, *êdel*, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: *Englâ land*; *Sodomâ rice*; *on Eâst-Englum*; *of Seaxum*; *on Egyptum*. *Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: *Rôm*, *f.* *Rôme*; *Babylon*, *n.* *Babylo-nes*; *Sodoma*, *m.* *Sodoman*. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to *burg*, *ceaster*, *pîc*, *dûn*, *hâm*, etc.: *Lunden-pîc*, *Rôma-burg*, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by *burg*, *ceaster*, etc., is used: *Caldêa burg*. *Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

## IV. ADJECTIVES.

## INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem *a*, *â*, or *i* + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ <i>blinda</i> ,	<i>blindâ</i> , <i>blindi</i> ,	<i>blinda</i> ,
	{ <i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .
Theme.	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .	<i>blind</i> .
SINGULAR.—	⏟	⏟	⏟
<i>Nom.</i> ....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ....	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindes</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ....	<i>blindne</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Inst.</i> ....	<i>blindē</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindē</i>
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom.</i> ....	<i>blinde</i> .	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ....	<i>blindrâ</i>	<i>blindrâ</i>	<i>blindrâ</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Inst.</i> ....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc....	þone blindan.	þâ blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		þâ blindan.	
Gen....		þârâ blindenâ.	
Dat....		þâm blindum.	
Acc....		þâ blindan.	
Voc....		þâ blindan.	
Inst....		þâm blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has  $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$  throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind.*

## 122. COMPARISON.

*Comparison* is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spîde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ôr* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ôst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

*Strong*, spîd, *strenuous*; spîdra; spîdôst.

*Weak*, se spîða; se spîdra; se spîdôsta.

*Adverb*, (*spîde*); (*spîdôr*); (*spîdôst*).

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ôr*, *-ist*, *-ôst*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*); *-est*, *-ôst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *late-mest*; *sîd*, late; *sîdra* (*sîd*, *sîdôr*); *sîd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } { BAT } (pel)	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bætra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sâm-	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b { sâmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i>	{ micel }	{ (micle) }	
<i>much,</i>	{ fela }	{ (fela) }	
	{ MÂ }	{ mâra, (mâ) }	mâest, § 124; 123, <i>a</i>
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel }	{ (lyt) }	
	{ LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i> ) }	{ læssa (læs), § 35, <i>B</i> }	{ læs-âst, -est, -t }

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i>	{ â-, â- }	{ (âr) > ârra, }	{ âr-est }
<i>ere, erst,</i>		{ (âr-ôr, -ur) }	
<i>after-</i>	{ af-, æf=of, }	{ (æf-ter) > æftera }	{ æf-tem-est }
<i>ward,</i>	{ æfterpeard }		{ æfter-mest, § 127 }
<i>else,</i>	{ elles }	{ (ellôr), elra }	—
<i>fore,</i>	{ forepeard, (fore) }	{ fyrra }	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), }
<i>far,</i>	{ feor, (fyr) }	{ fyrre, (fyr) }	{ fyrst, fruma, § 51 }
<i>forth,</i>	{ fordpeard, (ford) }	{ (furð-ôr, -ur) }	{ fyrrest (eo > y) }
			{ (furð-um), }
			{ forð-m-est }
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, }	{ (hinder) }	{ hinduma, }
	{ (hindan) }		{ hinde-ma, § 126, <i>b</i> }
<i>inner,</i>	{ innepeard, (in) }	{ innera }	{ inne-ma, (-m-est) }
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, }	—	{ med-ema (-uma?) }
	{ (mid) }		{ mid-m-est }
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, }	{ (norð-ôr) }	{ norð-m-est }
	{ (norð) }		
<i>nether,</i>	{ nidepeard, }	{ nið-ra, }	{ niðema, § 126 }
	{ (nide) }	{ (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo)) }	{ nide-m-est (i > eo) }
<i>upper,</i>	{ ûfepeard, (up) }	{ ufera, }	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124 }
		{ (ufôr) }	
<i>outer,</i>	{ ûtepeard, (ût) }	{ ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr) }	{ ûtema, ûtmest, }
			{ ÿt-(e)-m-est, § 124 }

So *sûðemest, eástemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.



V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>		2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic		pû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i> mân		pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê		pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mec, mê		pec, pê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —		pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê		pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—					
<i>N.</i> pê		gê	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>G.</i> ûser, ûre		eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i> ûs		eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i> ûsic, ûs		eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>V.</i> —		gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ûs		eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—					
<i>N.</i> pit		git			
<i>G.</i> uncer		incer			
<i>D.</i> unc		inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc		incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —		git			
<i>I.</i> unc		inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ..	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eæ, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i> ..	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	sîc, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i> ..	hann, hon, —	{ hans, hen- } nar, — }	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—			PLUR.—	
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûscre) ûsse (a)	ûser
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ	
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum	
<i>A.</i> ûserne	(ûsere) usse	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse	ûser
<i>V.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse	ûser
<i>I.</i> (ûserê) ûssê	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum	

## 133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

*Definite Article.*

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .			2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>	<i>þes</i>	<i>þeôs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þissum</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone</i>	<i>þâ</i>	<i>pæt</i>	<i>þisne</i>	<i>þâs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þý</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þý, þê</i>	<i>þýs</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þýs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	..... <i>þârâ, þærâ</i>			..... <i>þissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>			..... <i>þissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	..... —			..... —		
<i>Inst.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>			..... <i>þissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES.—(1.) *se, seô, pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpyle, hûlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	<i>Sanskrit.</i>	<i>ka-s</i>	<i>kâ</i>	<i>ka-t</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>	<i>Greek...</i>	<i>κο-ς &gt; πο-ς &gt; πό-τι, ποῦ</i> , etc.		
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>	<i>Latin...</i>	<i>qui-s</i>	<i>quæ</i>	<i>quo-d</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	<i>Gothic...</i>	<i>hva-s</i>	<i>hvô</i>	<i>hva</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	<i>O. Saxon</i>	<i>hue</i>	—	<i>hua-t</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpý</i>	<i>O. Norse.</i>	<i>hva-r</i>	—	<i>hva-t</i>

## 136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *án*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	... <i>ân</i>	... <i>ân</i>		... <i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	... <i>ânes</i>	... <i>ânre</i>	... <i>ânes</i>		... <i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	... <i>ânum</i>	... <i>ânre</i>	... <i>ânum</i>		... <i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	... <i>âne, ænne</i>	... <i>âne</i>	... <i>ân</i>		... <i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	... <i>ân</i>	... <i>ân</i>		... <i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	... <i>ânē</i>	... <i>ânre</i>	... <i>ânē</i>		... <i>ânum</i>

## 138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } { <tpa }	twâ	ôðer	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þridða	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } { (-ffne) }	seofoda (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoda (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niðhenn	nigoda (-eða)	IX.
10. tȳn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelff	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtyne	þrittēne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertȳne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftȳne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtȳne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontȳne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatȳne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontȳne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpēntig	twenntiȳ	tpēntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpēntig		{ ân and tpēntigôða } { tpēntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þritig, þrittig	þrittiȳ	þritigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwertriȳ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fifftiȳ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiȳ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiȳ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hundredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpelftig		hundtpelftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrítigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteôntigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eác tpéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana*, *læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

# DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i> 2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
<i>Gen.</i> .... tpegrâ, tpegâ		þreôrá
<i>D., Inst.</i> tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feópera*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrítig* (thirty), gen. *þrítiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þrítigrá*, *þrítigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ánfeald*, simple: *tpífeald*, two-fold; *púsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *síd* (time): *éne*, once; *tpípa* (*tpíga*), twice; *pípa* (*píga*), thrice; *píddan síde*, the third time; *féóper sídum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on preeó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hé pæs há tpâ geâr and pídde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half= $2\frac{1}{2}$  years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hé rícsóde nigonteóde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year= $18\frac{1}{2}$  years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

## VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-



treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect*. The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beôn* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beôn*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

153. TWO NUMBERS, *singular* and *plural*.

154. THREE PERSONS, *first, second, and third*.

155. STEMS AND THEMES.—A *tense-stem* is that part of a verb to which the signs of mode, person, and number were added in that tense. The *verb-stem* is that to which the tense signs were added. The *theme* of any part of a verb is so much of it as is unchanged in the inflection. For roots, § 57.

156. The PRINCIPAL PARTS are the *present infinitive*, the *imperfect indicative first persons*, and the *passive participle*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

*Strong Verbs* express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by *progression* or by *contraction*. The vowels are

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect.

		STRONG.			
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>ê, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô
WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).					
7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —		+ede > de > te		+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie		+ôde		+ôd

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed);</i>			<i>æt, æton;</i>		<i>eten,</i>	<i>eat.</i>
<i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit;</i>			<i>sæt, sæton;</i>		<i>ge-seten,</i>	<i>sit.</i>
<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d;</i>			<i>nam, nâmon;</i>		<i>numen,</i>	<i>take.</i>
<i>stele, stilst, stild;</i>			<i>stæl, stælon;</i>		<i>stolen,</i>	<i>steal.</i>
<i>spimme, spimst, spimd;</i>			<i>spam, spummon;</i>	<i>spummen,</i>		<i>swim.</i>
<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>peard, purdon;</i>	<i>porden,</i>		<i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i>			<i>râs, rison;</i>	<i>risen,</i>		<i>rise.</i>
<i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>stâh, stigon;</i>	<i>stigen,</i>		<i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpb;</i>			<i>seâp, supon;</i>	<i>sopen,</i>		<i>sup.</i>
<i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfd;</i>			<i>leâf, lufon;</i>	<i>lofen,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst);</i>			<i>ceâs, curon;</i>	<i>coren,</i>		<i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(e)d;</i>			<i>gôl, gôlon;</i>	<i>galen,</i>		<i>sing.</i>
<i>stande, standest, standed (stent);</i>			<i>stôd, stôdon;</i>	<i>standen,</i>		<i>stand.</i>
<i>sperie, sperest, spered;</i>			<i>spôr, spôron;</i>	<i>sporen,</i>		<i>swear.</i>
<i>hebbe (&lt;hafie), heff(e)st, hêff(e)d;</i>			<i>hóf, hôfon;</i>	<i>hafen,</i>		<i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i>			<i>feôl, feôllon;</i>	<i>feallen,</i>		<i>fall.</i>
<i>(fylt, feld);</i>						
<i>sâpe, sâpest (sæpst), sâped (sæpð);</i>			<i>seôp, seôpon;</i>	<i>sâpen,</i>		<i>sow.</i>
<i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt);</i>			<i>beôt, beôton;</i>	<i>beâten,</i>		<i>beat.</i>
<i>græte, grætet(e)st, grætet(ed);</i>			<i>grêt, grêton;</i>	<i>grâten,</i>		<i>greet.</i>
<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d;</i>			<i>peôp, peôpon;</i>	<i>pêpen,</i>		<i>weep.</i>
<i>rôpe, rôpest (répst), rôped (répð);</i>			<i>reôp, reôpon;</i>	<i>rôpen,</i>		<i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, ncrest, nered;</i>			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner-</i>	<i>nered,</i>		<i>save.</i>
			<i>(e)don; }</i>			
<i>lufige, lufâst, lufât;</i>			<i>lufô-de, -don;</i>	<i>ge-lufôd,</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>telle, telest, teled;</i>			<i>teal-de, -don;</i>	<i>teald,</i>		<i>tell.</i>
<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced;</i>			<i>sôh-te, -ton;</i>	<i>sôht,</i>		<i>seek.</i>

## 164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Active Voice.**niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participle.
<i>niman;</i>	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon;</i>	<i>numen.</i>

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>pû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimed, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

## Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

*I shall or will take.*

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê seulon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê seulon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî seulon (pillad) niman.

## Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafðst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæfð (hafðd) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â > ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pilē, pilt (i > y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i > y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beóm*; for *pæs, pearð* (§ 178).

## 169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we take.</i>
þû nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they take.</i>

## Imperfect.

ic nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
þû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

## Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sê cumen.
þû hæbbe numen.	þû sê cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sê cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
þû hæfde numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -on, -an, -e ( $y > i$ ,  $u$ ,  $eo$ ); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sê*, *sîn* ( $i > \acute{y}$ ,  $\acute{ie}$ ,  $eo$ ,  $ig$ ); *pær-en*, -an, -on ( $\acute{a} > \acute{ê}$ ). For *sî* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. § 179.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.		PLUR.
2. nim, take.		nimađ, take.
173. INFINITIVE.		GERUND.
niman, to take.		tô nimanne, to take.
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.		PAST PARTICIPLE.
nimende, taking.		numen, taken.

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — náma	νέμε, Latin <i>eme</i>	nim	nim	nem	nim
PLUR. — náma-ta	νέμε-τε, Latin <i>emi-te</i>	nimi-þ	nima-d	nemi-đ	nema-t

Plural -tata > ta > t (§ 38) > d (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ... { nám-anâj-a } { νέμ-ειν < -εναι } nim-an      nim-an      nem-a      nem-an  
(§ 79, a) { (§ 70, a) }
2. (§ 120), nám-anija, Latin *em-endo*, O. Saxon *nim-annia* > -anna.      nem-enne
3. Pr. Part. náma-nt { νέμο-ντ-ος } nima-nd(a)-s      nima-nd      nema-nd-i      nema-nt-i  
{ Lat. *eme-nt-is* }
4. P. Part. { bhug-ná } { τέκ-νο-ν (born) } numa-n-s      numa-n      numi-nn { ga-nom-  
(Strong.) { (bent) } { do-nu-m (gift) } { an-ér
5. P. Part. { na(m)-tá } { νεμ-η-τό-ς } nasi-þ(a)-s      (gi-)neri-đ      tal-d-r      ga-neri-t.  
(Weak.) { em(p)-tu-s }

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund -enne > -ende (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, -an-nas (-es); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104-106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in -τός are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have -da, -da, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -na in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in -ia and -ô have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before -an, -anne, -end. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,  
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.



*Present Tense.*

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
	<i>meaht, canst, môst, dearest</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
	} <i>niman.</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.		
	<i>mâgon, cunnon, môton, dur-</i>	<i>mâgen, cunnen, môtên, dur-</i>
	<i>ron</i>	<i>ren, utan</i>

*Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.*

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
	<i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>	
	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	
PLUR.		
	<i>meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>	

*Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.*

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

## GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken,

SING.		PLUR.	
<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	<i>pê sind</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>
<i>pû eart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>	
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>	

## 177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.Present ..... *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*Imperfect ..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*Future ..... *beôm, bist, bið; beôð nimende.**sceal pesan nimende.*Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, *a.*

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea* > *i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â* > *ê*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre (u > y); durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

## 178. PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
pû eart (peordest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
hê is (peordet) numen.	hî sind(on) (peordad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pâs (peard) numen.	pê pâron (purdon) numene.
pû pâre (purde) numen.	gê pâron (purdon) numene.
hê pâs (peard) numen.	hî pâron (purdon) numene.

## Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillad) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pâron gepordene numene.
pû pâre geporden numen.	gê pâron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pâron gepordene numene.

## 179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

\* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þú, hê) pære numen.		pê (gê, hí) pæren numene.

## 180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes þú numen.		pesaðt gê numene.	

## 181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

## PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

## 182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

## POTENTIAL MODE.

*Present Tense.*

SING.	Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.
mæg (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).		mæge (&c.)
meaht (&c.)			mæge (&c.)
mæg (&c.)			mæge (&c.)
PLUR.			
mágon (&c.)			mægen (&c.)

*Imperfect.*

SING.			
meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).		meahte (&c.)
meahtest (&c.)			meahte (&c.)
meahte (&c.)			meahte (&c.)
PLUR.			
meahten (&c.)			meahten (&c.)

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó*, *sí*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beó*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bid* (*i > y*); *beó*, *beót* (*eó < ió*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *com*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó gyt* (yet); imperative *sí*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

*Active Voice.*

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
<i>nerian, save;</i>	<i>nerede;</i>	<i>nered.</i>
<i>hýran, hear;</i>	<i>hýrde;</i>	<i>hýred.</i>
<i>lufian, love;</i>	<i>lufóde;</i>	<i>(ge-)lufód.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

*I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nerie, hýre, lufige.</i>	<i>pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.</i>	<i>gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýred, lufád.</i>	<i>hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.</i>

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

*I saved, heard, loved.*

<i>ic nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.</i>	<i>gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>
<i>hê nered, hýrde, lufóde.</i>	<i>hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.</i>

Future (§ 167).

*I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

<i>ic sceal (pille)</i>	<i>nerian, hýran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>	<i>pê sculon (pillad)</i>	<i>nerian,</i> <i>hýran,</i> <i>lufian.</i>
<i>pû scealt (pilt)</i>		<i>gê sculon (pillad)</i>	
<i>hê sceal (pille)</i>		<i>hî sculon (pillad)</i>	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
ic hæbbe	ic eom
pû hæfst, hafást	pû eart
hê hæfd, hafád	hê is
PLUR.	
pê habbaet	pê sind (sindon)
gê habbaet	gê sind (sindon)
hî habbaet	hî sind (sindon)

*Ia, iga, igea, ga* interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô > (ǣ, u) > plur. e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

## Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfðe	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
þú hæfðest		þú pære	
hê hæfðe		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfðon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfðon		gê pæron	
hî hæfðon		hî pæron	

## 184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present (§ 170).

*(If) I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Imperfect (§ 171).

*(If) I saved, heard, loved.*

ic	} neredē, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Future (§ 167).

*(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

## Pérfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sī	} gecyrrē(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

## Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrrē(e).
PLUR. hæfden		pæren	



185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

*Save, hear, love.*

SING.

2. nere, hŷr, lufá.

PLUR.

| neriad, hŷrad, lufiad.

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

*To save, hear, love.*

Present. nerian > nerigan, nerigean, nergan; hŷran; lufian > lufigan, lufigean.

Gerund. tô nerianne, hŷranne, lufianne.

PARTICIPLES.

*Saving, hearing, loving.*

Present. neriende, hŷrende, lufigende.

*saved. heard. loved.*

Past... nered, hŷred, (ge-)lufód.

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *ce*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lece* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lece*, *lecegn*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *legan*; part. pres. *leccende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnyssan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hgran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dêlan*, deal; *dêman*, deem; *belêpan*, leave; *mîenan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sêc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing *-ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ā*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ād*, *-ed*, prepared.

## 189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem *-e* < *-ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrn-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, *-d* becomes surd (*-t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rēp-an*, bind, *rēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rēs-an*, rush, *rēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before *-t*: *tēc-an*, teach, *tēh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) RÜCKUMLAUT.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yeg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *aeg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *óc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *bengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *byncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, begot, *cen-de*; *chypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spil-de*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *style*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having rückumlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, strike.	cuman, come.	beorgan, guard.	scûfan, shove.	creôpan, creep.
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e)st drepest	{ cym(e)st cumest	{ byrhst beorgest(y)	{ scÿff(e)st scûfest	{ crÿp(e)st creôpest
3.	{ drip(e)ð drepeð	{ cym(e)ð cumed	{ byrhð beorged(y)	{ scÿff(e)ð(t) scûfed	{ crÿp(e)ð creôpeð
PLUR.—	drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, fare.	bacan, bake.	feallan, fall.	lâcan, leap.	grôpan, grow.
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fæ(e)st farest	{ becest bacest	{ felst feallest	{ lâcest lâcest	{ grêpst grôpest
3.	{ fæ(e)ð fareð	{ beced baced	{ felð fealled	{ lâc(e)ð lâced	{ grêpð grôpeð
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, eat.	tredan, tread.	bindan, bind.	cpedan, quoth.	lesan, collect.
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	cpete	lese
2.	{ it(e)st etest	{ tri(de)st tredest	{ bin(t)st bindest	{ cpist cpedest	{ list lesest
3.	{ iteð, it eted	{ trit treded(i)	{ bint binded	{ epit cpeded	{ list lesed
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	cpedad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, burst.	leôgan, lie.	sleân< sleahan, slay.	fleôn< fleohan, flee.	licgan, lie.
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2.	{ birst berstest	{ lÿhst leôgest	{ slehst(y) sleagest	{ flÿhst fleahst	{ ligst licgest
3.	{ birst(ed) bersted	{ lÿhð leôged	{ slehð(y) sleaged	{ flÿhð fleahð	{ li(g)ð licged
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâð	fleôð	licgad

	<i>cpedan,</i>	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan,</i>
	quoth.	<i>sleán,</i> slay.	<i>seón,</i> see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæð</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæð</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon, sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

## 212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infin.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.				
Pres. ....	<i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i);	<i>mágon</i> (æ) (u);	<i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>mag-an</i> (u);	—;	—;
(§§ 199, 200).						
Imperf. ....	<i>meah-te</i> (i),	<i>meah-ton</i> (i);	<i>-te, -ten</i> ; am strong, (may),	<have grown.		
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —;	<i>be-nugon</i> ;	<i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>benugan</i> ?	—;	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>be-noh-te, -ton</i>	(§ 211);	<i>-te, -ten</i> ; hold and use	<have come to.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —;	<i>unnon</i> ;	<i>unne, -en</i> ; —;	<i>unn-an</i> ; (ge)unn-en;		
Imperf. ....	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>p</i> irregular),	§ 37;	<i>-de, -den</i> ; favor	<have given.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o);	<i>cunnon</i> ;	<i>cunne, -en</i> ; —;	<i>cunn-an</i> ; —;		—;
Imperf. ....	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i> ),	§ 37;	<i>-de, -den</i> ; know	<have got.	<i>cûde.</i>	
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst</i> ; <i>-munon</i> ;		<i>-e, -en</i> ; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;			—;
Imperf. ....	<i>ge-munde, -don</i> ;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; remember	<have called to mind.		
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (scel), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo);	{ <i>scul-e, en</i> } (eo, y, i);	—;	<i>sculan</i> ;	—;	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don</i> ;		<i>-de, -den</i> ; shall	<ought	<have got in debt.	
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar, d(e)arst</i> : <i>durr-on</i> ;		<i>-e, -en</i> (y); —;	<i>durran</i> ;	—;	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i> );		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; dare	<have fought.		
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>p(e)arf, p(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;		<i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —;	<i>þurf-an</i> ;	—;	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; need	<have worked (opus est).		

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *îgan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>âgan, -ne</i> ;	<i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>âh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;		own<have earned or taken.	

*nâh* = (*ne* + *âh*), &c., not own.

Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e, -en</i> ; <i>pît-e, -ad</i> ; <i>pitan(y)-ne</i> ; <i>piten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton</i> ;	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{pis-se, -son,} \\ \text{§§ 36, 3; 35;} \\ \text{B, pestan;} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{-te, -se,} \\ \text{-ten, -sen;} \end{array} \right\}$ know < have seen.

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i> ), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>nitan</i> (y);	<i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ; <i>nyston</i> (&c.);			not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ; —;	<i>dugan</i> ;	<i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. .	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	is fit	<has grown.



FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— $\sqrt{â}$ ; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infin.	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môtst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf. .	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	<i>is meet</i>	<i>&lt;has met.</i>	

Grimm takes *beô*, *be*, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* <  $\sqrt{vil}$ , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*;  
Imperf. . *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; *will* < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;  
Imperf. . *nol-de, -don, &c.* *ne + pille*, will not.

*pi* > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll* > *l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:  $\sqrt{as}$ ,  $\sqrt{bhu}$ ,  $\sqrt{vas}$ .

(a.)	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	εσ	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar
						er	
SING.—1.	ás-mi	εἰ-μί > εἰσ-μι	*s-u-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m
							e-m < er-m
2.	ás-(s)i	εἰσ-σί, εἰ	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t
							er-t
3.	ás-ti	εἰσ-τί	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	—
							er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	εἰσ-μέν	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
							er-u-m
2.	*s-thá	εἰσ-τέ	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
							er-u-ð
3.	*s-ánti	εἰσ-σίν, εἰσ-σί	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on
							er-u

*As* > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 36); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. *\*s-jâ-m*, Greek *εἰ-ῖν-ν*, Lat. *\*s-iê-m* > *sîm*, Goth. *\*s-ijâ-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. *\*s-î*, O. Norse *\*s-ê*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sîe*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn*, *sien*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.)  $\sqrt{bhu}$ , *be*. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* <  $\sqrt{as}$ ). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the



common endings;  $eô > \hat{y} > y > i$ , umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.)  $\sqrt{vas} > vis$  (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE (pp. 84, 90, 91).

PRESENT:

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bid;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT:

SING.—

<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>ge-pesen.</i>

PLUR.—

<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>
-------------------	---------------	---------------

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne* *pærende*, etc.

(2.)  $\sqrt{dha}$ , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ri-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dôn*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; *a > æ* (ablaut, § 199)  $> y > i$ , irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ...	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-ð;</i>	<i>dô-ð;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -ð;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (æ);</i>	<i>-e (æ), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.)  $\sqrt{ga}$ , go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from  $\sqrt{i}$  (Sansk. *ê-mi*, Greek *αι-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a)  $>$  Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ...	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-ð;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -ð;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông*, *gêng*, *giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* <  $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$ , go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

## PART III.

### SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

#### SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attrib'utive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

#### 273.—I. **Predicative**

=*nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;  
=*nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;  
=*nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

*gold glisnâd*, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;  
*Ælfrêd pæs cyning*, Alfred was king; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive**=*agreeing noun + substantive*;  
=*genitive substantive + substantive*.

*gôd cyning*, good king; *Ælfrêd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;  
*Englâ land*, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the **subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.

= *adjective + governed noun.*

*ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; hê sylt him hors, he sells him a horse; gîlpes þú gyrnest, thou wishest fame; þære fêhde hê ge-feah, he rejoiced at the vengeance; hî macað hine (tô) cyninge, they make him king; hpî segst þú mē gôðne, why callest thou me good? beoð gemindige Lodes pifes, remember Lot's wife.*

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

**Objective** verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.). **Subjective** need no such object (*ic slêpe*, I sleep).

**Transitive** verbs have a suffering object (*huntige, sylt, macat*, etc.).

**Intransitive** have no suffering object (*gyrnest, gefeah*).

The completing object may be

suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás, hors, hine, me*);  
dative (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);  
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes, fāhde, pifes*);  
factive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge, gōdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mê+gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial**=*verb*+*adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

= *adjective + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

= *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

*ic gâ út, I go out; ic singe wlcê dæg, I sing each day; pē sprecad  
geþemmodlice, we speak corruptly; hē com mid þā fēmmān, he  
came with the woman; mid sorgum libban, to live having cares;  
hþi fandige gē mīn, why tempt ye me? miclê mā man is sceāpe  
betera, man is much (more) better than a sheep.*

(a). This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*ûl*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmôdlîce*), **co-existence** (*mid fêmmân, mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpi*), **intensity** (*miclê, mâ, sceâpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a preposition, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

### SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be *declarative*, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *interrogative*, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *imperative*, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of *exclamatory*, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

#### I. A predicative combination.

**Verb** for predicate: *fiscerās fisciat*, fishers *fish*.

**Adjective**: *God is gôd*, God is *good*.

**Genitive**: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

**Substantive**: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

**Adverb**: *pê sind hêr*, we are *here*.

**Adverbial**: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

**Subject indefinite**: (*hit*) *snīpt*, it *snows*; *mê þyrst*, me it *thirsteth*.



## II. Clause with attributive combination.

**Adjective attribute:** *gôð gold glisnâð*, good gold glistens.

**Genitive:** *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

**Appositive:** *pê cildra sind ungelêrede*, we children are untaught.

## III. Clause with objective combination.

**Direct object:** *Cædmon porhte leôðsangâs*, Cædmon made poems.

**Dative:** *læn mê þrî hláfâs*, give me three loaves.

**Genitive:** *þæt pîf áhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

**Factitive:** *Simônem hê nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

## IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

**Place:** *ic gâ út*, I go out.

**Time:** *ic gâ út on dægrêd*, I go out at dawn.

**Manner:** *se cyning scrýt mê pel*, the king clothes me well.

**Co-existence:** *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

**Cause:** *hê hâs is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpâð oxan mid gadîsenê*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

**Infinitive:** *tæc ús sprecan*, teach us to speak.

**Factitive:** *hpî segst þú mê gôðne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

**Participle (adjectival):** *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durâ belocenre, bide þínne fæder*, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

**Compound subject:** *hê and seô singað*, he and she sing.

**Compound predicate:** *hê is gôð and pîs*, he is good and wise; *seô lufâð hine and mê*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

**Substantive:** (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hê pære gefulpôð*, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

**Adjective:** *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þêrá bôcá andgît unlýcð*, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

**Adverb:** (place), *hpider þú gæst*, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spâ spâ ân stunt pîf*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),



*beôð gleápe spá næðran*, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hleghan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunráð forþam God willt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciað, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higelâce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

**Copulative**: *ic gá út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

**Adversative**: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frécne freað*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mā, þeāh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

**Disjunctive**: *ic singe odðe ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

**Causal**: *forþý gē ne gehýrað, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

## 482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

### SUBSTANTIVES.

#### *Agreement.*

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

### NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

### VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

### ACCUSATIVE CASE.

#### *Objective Combinations.*

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of asking and teaching may have two accusatives, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

*Quasi-predicative Combinations.*

VIII. The subject of an *infinitive* is put in the accusative, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of making, naming, and regarding may have two accusatives of the same *person* or thing, § 294.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

X. The accusative is used to express extent of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The accusative is used with prepositions, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

*Objective Combinations.*

XII. An object of influence or interest is put in the dative, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of granting, refusing, and thanking may take a dative and genitive, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of nearness and likeness govern the dative, § 299.

XV. The instrumental or dative may denote an object of mastery, § 300.

XVI. Some words of separation may take an object from which in the dative or instrumental, § 301.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XVII. The instrumental or dative may denote instrument, means, manner, or cause, § 302.

XVII. The instrumental or dative may denote price, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The instrumental or dative may denote measure of difference, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The instrumental or dative may denote an object sworn by, § 302, *e*.

XX. The comparative degree may govern a dative, § 303.

XXI. The dative may denote time when or place where, § 304.

XXII. A substantive and participle in the dative may make an adverbial clause of time, cause, or co-existence, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The dative with a preposition may denote an object of influence or interest, association, mastery, or separation; or an instrumental, ablative, or locative adverbial relation, § 305. Instrumental, §§ 306-308.

GENITIVE.

*Attributive Combinations.*

XXIV. An attributive genitive may denote the possessor or author of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An attributive genitive may denote the subject or object of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An attributive genitive may denote the whole of which its subject is part, § 312.

XXVII. An attributive genitive may denote a characteristic of its *subject*, § 313.

*Predicative Combinations.*

XXVIII. A predicate substantive may be put in the genitive to denote a possessor or characteristic of the subject, or the whole of which it is part, § 314.

*Objective Combinations.*

XXIX. The genitive may denote an exciting object, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of asking, accusing, reminding, may take an accusative and genitive, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of granting, refusing, and thanking may take a dative and genitive, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The genitive may denote an object affected in part, § 316.

XXXIII. The genitive may denote an object of separation, § 317.

XXXIV. The genitive may denote an object of supremacy or use, § 318.

XXXV. The genitive or instrumental may denote the material of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The genitive in combination with *adjectives* may denote measure, § 320.

XXXVII. The genitive in combination with *adjectives* may denote the part or relation in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XXXVIII. The genitive may denote by what way, § 322.

XXXIX. The genitive may denote time when, § 323.

XL. The genitive may denote means, cause, or manner, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The genitive with a preposition is sometimes used to denote instrumental, ablative, or locative adverbial relations, § 326.

## PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A preposition governs a substantive, and shows its relation to some other word in the clause, § 327.

## ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An adjective agrees with its substantive in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the definite article, demonstratives, and possessives; and often in attributive *vocatives*, *instrumentals*, and *genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

## PRONOUNS.

XLV. A substantive pronoun agrees with its antecedent in *gender*, *number*, and *person*, § 365.

## ADVERBS.

XLVI. Adverbs modify *verbs*, *adjectives*, and other *adverbs*, § 395.

## VERBS.

*Agreement.*

XLVII. A finite verb agrees with its subject in *number* and *person*, § 401.

*Voices.*

XLVIII. The active voice is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The passive voice is used to make the direct *object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

*Tenses.*

L. Principal tenses depend on principal tenses, **historical** on **historical**, § 419.

*Modes.*

LI. The indicative is used in *assertions*, *questions*, and *assumptions* to express simple predication, § 420.

LII. The subjunctive is used to express mere possibility, doubt, or wish, § 421.

LIII. The subjunctive may be used by attraction in clauses subordinate to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of place, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

#### INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

#### CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect sentences or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate** clause and the word with which it combines, § 467.



## PART IV.

---

### PROSODY.

---

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

**Stress.** In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were *prose*, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapestic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsura**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or *hemistichs*. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsura*. A *foot cæsura* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsura*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (=rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is *double*; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

*Beópulf*: *breme*::*blād* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cûde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frôfre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geôgode*::*gleápôst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledā*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôdlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scād* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottā*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeôd*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pên*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *ûtfûs*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlā*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strêlā*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iō*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

*Iacobes*::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudéa*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudéa* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

**F***ru'msceaft* | **F***i'rá* || **F***eor'ran* | *re'can* (B., 91).  
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firá* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

**L***éanes* . . **L***éohte* . . || . . **L***éte* . . **L***ange* (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt he* | *Gode* | *polde* || *geongra* | *peordan*,  
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p*  
both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

## COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. \* \* \* Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skil."—Beda, 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509.—1. The **common narrative verse** must have **two feet** in each section.

(a.) It may have four feet and an **anacrusis** in each section. All of the second section before the chief-letter is *anacrusis*, and all that is added to the essential four feet is of less prominence than they are.

(b.) The *anacrusis* often may be regarded as part of a foot which was severed by the cæsura or end of the line.

|| súslê ge | -innôd,  
geond | -Folen | Fýrê || and | Fær- | cýlê.  
with sulphur charged,  
throughout filled with fire and intense cold (C., 42).

Here *innôd geond* and *fýrê and* make up dactyles.

510.—2. The **prevailing foot** is the *trochee* or *dactyle*.

(a.) The **tonic** and **pæon** are common; quasi-*pyrrhics*, -*spondees*, -*tribrachs* are found.

(b.) The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense, but the *last foot* in a verse is oftenest a *trochee*.

(c.) In later poetry, as more particles are used, the longer feet grow more common. In early English the dactyles predominate.

(d.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

(e.) The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."



1. || *þær pæs* | *Hearpan* | *spég*,
2. *Sputol* | *Sang* | *scôpes*. || *Sægde*, | *se þe* | *cúde*
3. *Frumsceaft* | *Firá* || *Feorran* | *reccan*,
4. *cpæd* | *þæt se* | *Ælmiht*|*iga* || *Eorðan* | *porhte*,
5. *plite* | *-beortne* | *pang*, || *spá* | *pæter be-* | *búged*;
6. *ge* | *-Sette* | *Sige-* | *hrédig* || *Sunnan* and | *mónan*.

There was **Harp's** sound,  
**Swelling Song** of poet. **Sang** one, he who knew  
 from **Far** to **Follow** the **Forming** of men,  
 told that the **Almighty** the **Earth** wrought,  
 the **Fair bright Field**, where the **Flood** emboweth;  
 Set e**Xulting Sun** and moon (B., 89).

The extract is trochaic, the third line all trochees. Dactyles: *pæter be-*, 5, 5; 6, 4. Tonics: *spég*, 1, 3; *sang*, 2, 2; *cpæd*, 4, 1; *pang*, 5, 3. Quasi-pyrrhics: *þær pæs*, 1, 1; *se þe*, 2, 5; *-iga*, 4, 4. Anacrusis: *þær pæs*, 1, 1; *spá*, 5, 3; *ge*, 6, 1. Note in lines 5 and 6 how *pang spá* make a trochee, and *búged ge* a dactyle.

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

#### LINE-RIME.

**Half-rime**: *sâr and* | *sorge*; || *sûsl* | *þrópedon*,  
 pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

#### Perfect-rime:

Single: *flâh* | *mâh* | *flited*, || *flân* | *mân* | *hpited*, [62].  
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,  
*gástâ* | *peardum*. || *Hæfdon* | *gleâm* | *and dreâm*,  
 They had light and joy (C., 12).

Double: *frôðne and* | *gôðne* || *fæder* | *Unpênes*,  
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple: *ferede and* | *nerede*. || *Fífténa* | *stôd—*,  
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

#### FINAL-RIME.

**Half-rime**: *spá* | *lif spá* | *deað*, || *spá him* | *leôfre* | *bið*,  
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex., 37,  
 20; Crist., 596; a riming passage).

#### Perfect-rime:

Single: *ne* | *forstes* | *fnæst*, || *ne* | *fýres* | *blæst*,  
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast. (See § 510, d.)

Double: *ne* | *hægles* | *hryre*, || *ne* | *hrimes* | *dryre*,  
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phoenix, 15,  
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple: *hlúde* | *hlynede*; || *hleóðor* | *dynede*,  
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).



## LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is doubled. The most common way of doing it is by adding feet between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section; but the fancy of the poet seems to have free play in this rhythm.

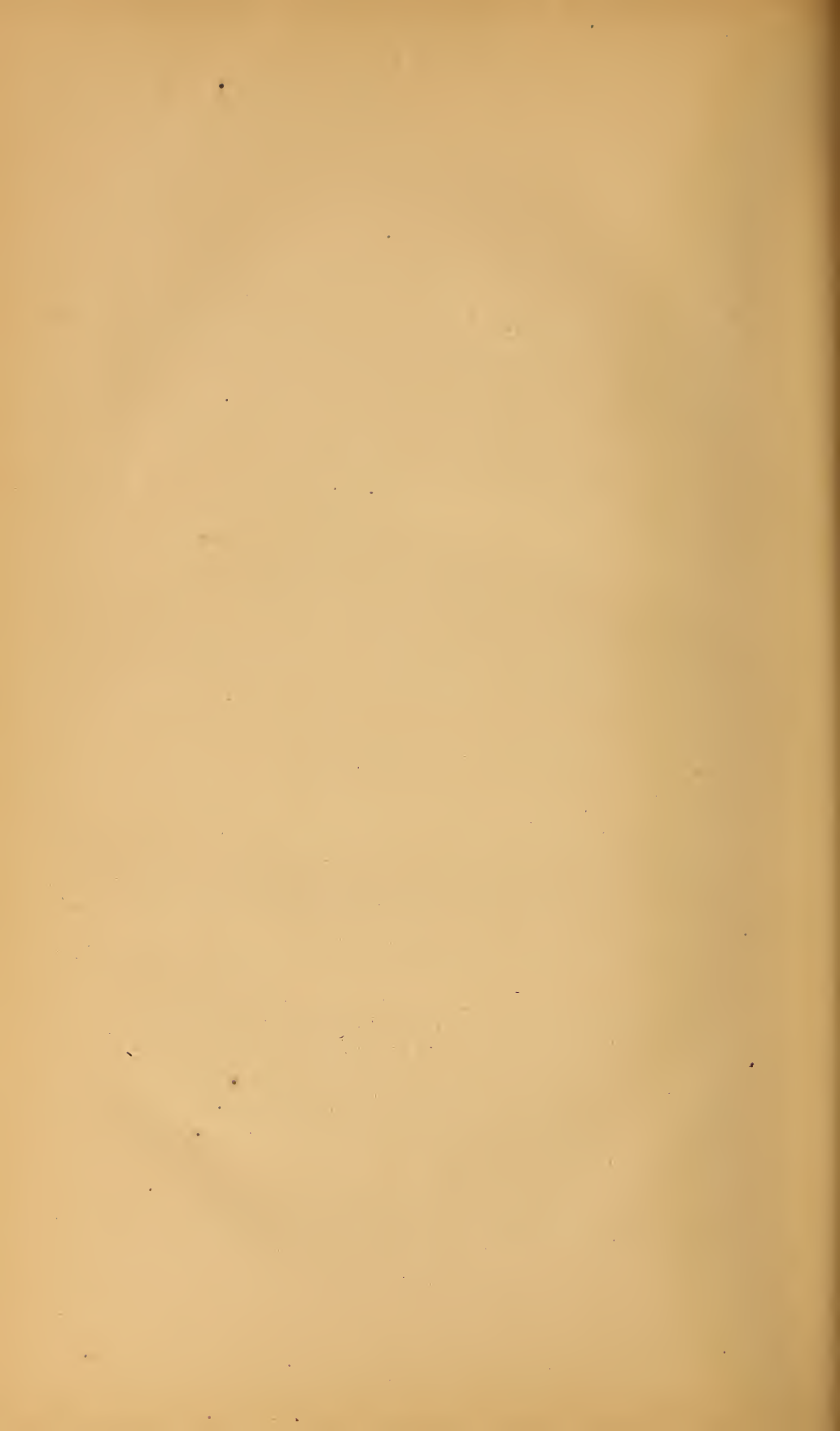
1. *Ge|set | hæfde | hē hie | spā ge|sælig|lice ;*  
     *|| ænne | hæfde | hē spā | spīdne ge|porhtne,*
2. *spā | mihtigne | on his | mōdge|hohte :*  
     *|| hē lēt | hine spā | micles | pealdan*
3. *hēhtne tō | him on | heofonā | rice.*  
     *|| Hæfde hē | hine spā | hptne ge|porhtne ;*
4. *spā | pynlic | pæs his | pæstm on | heofonum,*  
     *|| hæst him | com from | perodā | drihtne.*

Placed had He them so happily;  
 one had He so strong made,  
 So mighty in his mind-thought:  
 He let him so much rule  
 highest next to Him in heavens' kingdom.  
 Had He him so bright made;  
 so winsome was his form in the heavens  
 that to him came from the Hosts' Lord (C., 252-255).

- (a.) The sections are printed here as a line. They vary from four to six feet. They are generally equally balanced in the same line.
- (b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is often found in one of the sections: *hæfde*: *he*, 1, 2; *hē*: *hine*, 2, 2; *hæfde*: *hine*, 3, 2.
- (c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. GERMANIC ORIGIN.—In the Old and Middle High German and Old Saxon (Heliand) the arsis falls not only on accented syllables, but on those long in quantity, and on unaccented (grave) short syllables when not followed by a long. The regular Germanic epic line has four such ārses in each section, each of which may have a thesis or not. An attempt has been made by Heyne, in his edition of Beowulf (Paderborn, 1868), to deduce it from this meter. He gives as regular lines:

2295. *geórne æfter grúndè || póldē gúman fíndàn.*
416. *há séléstan || snóterè ceórlàs.*
811. *módès mýrdè || mánnà cýnnè.*



# VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, ð, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ð*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-e, -æ-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -le*. < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

*á*, adv., aye, always, ever.  
*abbud*, es, m., abbot.  
*abbudiss-e, an*, f., abbess.  
*Abel*, es, m., Abel.  
*ábeðdan* (3), bid.  
*ábitan* (2), bite.  
*ábregdan* (1), brandish.  
*ábágan* (3), bow.  
*ac*, conj., but.  
*Acca*, n, m., Acca.  
*accennan* (6), bear, produce.  
*accorfan* (1), carve, cut.  
*accian* (6), ask.  
*acpetan* (1), speak.  
*acpetan* (1), die.  
*acýdan* (6), show.  
*Adam*, es, m., Adam.  
*adiligran* (6), destroy.  
*adl*, e, f., sickness.  
*adræfan* (6), drive.  
*adrefan* (3), support.  
*adrifan* (2), drive.  
*adýdan* (6), kill.  
*æt*, es, m., oath.  
*æfandian* (6), find.  
*æfastnian* (6), fasten.  
*æfellan* (6), feed.  
*æfellan* (6, § 209), tell.  
*æfýman* (6), drive.  
*æfýrran* (6), remove.  
*ágalan* (4), sing.  
*ágan* (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *út*, to make out.  
*ágeldan* (1), pay.  
*ágen*, adj., own.  
*ágfan* (1, § 199), give.  
*áhebban* (4), elevate.  
*áhian* (6), ask.  
*áhle < ágan*.  
*áhýdan* (6), hide.  
*áhyrdan* (6), harden.  
*áðilian* (6), profane.  
*ald*, adj., old.  
*aldor*, es, n., life.  
*álegan* (6), lay, put.  
*álegan* (3), belie.  
*Aler*, es, m., Aller.  
*állegan* (1), fail.  
*Allehrta*, n, m., Hallelujah.  
*alpalda*, adj., almighty.  
*alpealda*, n, m., almighty.  
*álýfan* (6), permit.  
*álýsan* (6), ransom.  
*ámænsurnian* (6), excommunicate.  
*ámýrran* (6), obstruct.  
*án*, prep., on.  
*án*, num., art., one, an, a, alone.  
*ancor*, es, m., anchor.  
*and*, conj., and.

*anda*, n, m., rage, spite.  
*andettan* (6), confess.  
*andgit*, es, n., understanding.  
*andrysno* (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andsparr-u, -e, f.*, answer.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andpeard*, adj., present.  
*andpeardnes*, se, f., presence.  
*andplita*, n, m., countenance.  
*andpyrdan* (6), answer.  
*ánfeald*, adj., simple.  
*anfón* (5, § 224), comprehend.  
*angel*, es, m., hook.  
*Angelcyn*, nes, n., race of Angles.  
*Angelbeð*, e, f., nation of Angles.  
*Angle*, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.  
*ánguld*, es, n., restitution.  
*ánhydtig*, adj., constant.  
*Anlaf*, es, m., Anlaf.  
*ánlic*, adj., peerless.  
*ánlþig*, adj., individual.  
*ánmóðlice*, adv., with one accord.  
*ánræð*, adj., constant.  
*ansyn*, e, f., face.  
*ántid*, e, f., same time.  
*ánungd*, adv., wholly.  
*anpeald*, es, m., power.  
*apostol*, es, m., apostle.  
*apostotic*, adj., apostolic.  
*ár*, e, f., honor, favor.  
*ár*, e, f., oar.  
*áræran* (6), rear.  
*arcebiscop*, es, m., archbishop.  
*árfæstnes*, se, f., piety.  
*árian* (6), honor.  
*árisan* (2), arise.  
*Armórica*, n, m.  
*ársmid*, es, m., coppersmith.  
*árstaf*, es, m., blessing.  
*árpurde*, adj., venerable.  
*árpurdlic*, adj., venerable.  
*áscd < asc*.  
*áscean* (1), shear.  
*ásendan* (6), send.  
*ásettan* (6), fasten up, throw down.  
*ástingan* (1), sing.  
*ástleán* (4, § 207), strike.  
*ásmeðgan* (6), contrive.  
*áspendan*, (6), expend.  
*ástellan* (6), establish.  
*ástigan* (2), go up, go upon.  
*ástreccan* (6), stretch.  
*áspdmian* (6), smoulder.  
*átéon* (3), draw away.

*átér-tán*, es, m., poison twig.  
*atol*, adj., direful.  
*áþreótan* (3), become irksome.  
*áþgstrian* (§ 21), (6), be darkened.  
*Augustín-us*, es (§ 101), Augustine.  
*áuht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápacan* (4), spring.  
*ápccan* (6), awake.  
*ápccorpan* (1), throw.  
*ápæste*, adj., deserted.  
*ápíht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápírtan* (2), write.  
*ápýrdan* (6), injure.  
*ázian* (6), ask.  
*æcer*, es, m., acre.  
*ædre*, adv., quickly.  
*Ædelbald*, es, m.  
*Ædelberkt* (*æ=ir=ri*), es, m.  
*ædelboren*, adj., noble born.  
*ædele*, adj., noble.  
*ædeling*, es, m., noble, prince.  
*Ædelingd ige*, Athelney.  
*Ædelfríd*, es, m.  
*Ædelheard*, es, m.  
*ædellice*, adv., nobly.  
*Ædelred*, es, m.  
*Ædeltréning*, es, m., son of Æthelred.  
*Ædelstán*, es, m.  
*Ædelpulf*, es, m.  
*Ædelpulfing*, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.  
*Ædered*, es, m.  
*Ædulpfing=Ædelpulfing*.  
*æfæst*, adj., orthodox.  
*æfæstnes*, se, f., religion.  
*æfen*, nes, n., evening.  
*æfen-leðd*, es, n., evening song.  
*æfen-ræst*, e, f., evening rest.  
*æfen-tid*, e, f., eventide.  
*æfest=æfæst*.  
*æfnan* (6), accomplish.  
*æfre*, adv., ever, always.  
*æfter*, prep., after.  
*æftera*, adj., second, next.  
*æfterfyligan* (6), follow.  
*æg*, es, plur. *-eru*, n., egg.  
*ægder . . . and, ægder ge . . . ge*, both . . . and.  
*ægder*, pron., either, each.  
*ægþæder*, pron., either, each.  
*ægþær*, adv., every where.  
*ægþelc* (*e=i=y*), pron., every.  
*ægþider*, adv., in every direction.  
*æppeard*, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

*æht*, *e*, *f*, possession, power.

*æht-e*, *an*, *f*. = *æht*.

*æ*, *es*, *m*, eel.

*ælc*, *pron*, each, all.

*ælcōr*, *adv*, otherwise.

*ælde* (§ 86), *plur m*, men.

*ælepūta*, *n*, *m*, eel pout.

*Ælfrēd*, *es*, *m*.

*ælfremede*, *adj*, foreign.

*Ælfþryd*, *e*, *f*, *Ælfþryth*.

*Ælfþeard*, *es*, *m*, *Ælfþeard*.

*Ælle*, *es*, *m*.

*ælmæhtig*, *adj*, all mighty.

*ælpig* = *ænlþig*.

*æmtig*, *adj*, empty.

*ænge*, *adj*, narrow.

*ænig*, *pron*, any.

*ænlic*, *adj*, peerless.

*ænlice*, *adv*, elegantly.

*ænne* = *æn*.

*ær*, *prep adv*, before, early.

*ærdæg*, *es*, *m*, dawn.

*æren*, *adj*, brazen.

*ærend-raca*, *n*, *m*, messenger.

*ærest*, *adj*, *adv*, first, erst.

*ærmærgen* (= *eo*), *es*, *m*, dawn.

*ærra*, *adj comp*, former.

*ærþon*, *conj*, before.

*æsc*, *es*, *m*, ash, spear, ship.

*Æsc*, *es*, *m*.

*Æscpine*, *s*, *m*, *Æscwine*.

*æt*, *prep*, at, to.

*æt*, *es*, *e*, *m* and *f*, food, eating.

*æt*, *ætton* = *etan*.

*ætþeran* (1), bear to.

*ætþerstan* (1), escape.

*ætþopan* (6), show.

*ætforan*, *prep*, before.

*ætgeðere*, *adv*, together.

*ætgeofa*, *n*, *m*, food giver.

*Ætla*, *n*, *m*, Attila.

*ætsonne*, *adv*, together.

*ætþesan* (1), assist.

*ætþindan* (1), fly out.

*ætþpan* = *ætþopan*.

*ætþelm*, *es*, *m*, fountain.

*ætþfæst*, *adj*, = *ætþfæst*.

*æx*, *e*, *f*, *ax*.

*bād* < *bīdan*.

*balapum* < *bealu*.

*bald*, *adj*, stout.

*bām* < *begen*.

*bān*, *es*, *n*, bone.

*bana*, *n*, *m*, murderer.

*bār*, *es*, *m*, boar.

*barn* < *beornan*.

*bāt*, *es*, *m*, boat.

*bacere*, *s*, *m*, baker.

*bād* < *bīdan*.

*bāðan* (6), demand.

*bād*, *es*, *n*, bath.

*būlc*, *es*, *m*, canopy.

*bæl-egsa*, *n*, *m*, prodigy of fire.

*bām* < *begen*.

*bār* < *beran*.

*bærnan* (6), burn.

*bærnet*, *es*, *n*, burning.

*be*, *prep*, by.

*Beadohild*, *e*, *f*.

*beado-lōma*, *n*, *m*, slaughter-

flame, sword.

*beadu-lāc*, *es*, *n*, slaughter-

play, battle.

*beāg*, *beāh*, *es*, *m*, ring, brace-

let, diadem.

*beāg-hroden*, *adj*, adorned with a diadem.

*bealcettan* (6), utter.

*beal-u*, *-apes*, *n*, evil.

*beām*, *-es*, *m*, beam, pillar.

*beān*, *e*, *f*, beau.

*beard*, *es*, *m*, beard.

*bearm*, *es*, *m*, bosom, lap.

*bearn*, *es*, *n*, child, son.

*be-arn* < *be-irnan*.

*beātan* (5), beat.

*beaftan*, *prep*, behind.

*bebōðan* (3), order.

*bebod*, *es*, *n*, command.

*bebūgan* (3), circle, extend.

*bebyrgan* (6), bury.

*bēc* < *bōc*.

*beccorian* (6), murmur at.

*becuman* (1), come.

*Bēda*, *n*, *m*.

*bed*, *des*, *n*, bed.

*bedrīfan* (2), drive.

*be-eōde* < *begān*.

*be-feallan* (5), fall.

*be-fōn*, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.

*be-foran*, *prep*, before.

*be-frīnan* (1), ask.

*be-fyllan* (6), fell, throw down.

*be-gān*, *-eōde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.

*begangan* (5), practise.

*begeondan*, *prep*, beyond.

*begeōtan* (3), pour over.

*begen*, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.

*beginnan* (= *ey*), (1), begin.

*begitan* (1), get.

*begrinian* (6), snare.

*begyrðan* (6), gird.

*behāt*, *es*, *n*, promise.

*behealdan* (5), hold, behold.

*behēfe*, *adj*, becoming.

*behōfan* (6), need.

*be-irnan* (1), occur.

*belīfan* (2), leave.

*belimpan* (1), pertain, belong,

conduce.

*bell-e*, *an*, *f*, bell.

*bēn*, *e*, *f*, prayers.

*beniman* (1), deprive.

*beōð*, *es*, *m*, table.

*beōn* (§ 213), be.

*beōðan* (3), offer, bode.

*beorg*, *es*, *m*, mountain.

*beorht*, *adj*, bright.

*beorhte*, *adv*, brightly.

*Beorhtic*, *es*, *m*.

*beorn*, *es*, *m*, hero.

*beornan* (1), burn.

*Beornpulf*, *es*, *m*, Beornwulf.

*beōr-þegu*, *e*, *f*, beer-drinking,

convivial.

*Beōpulf*, *es*, *m*, Beowulf.

*beran* (1), bear.

*beridan* (2), beset.

*bescīran* (2), shear.

*besencan* (6), sink.

*bescōn* (1, § 197), look.

*bestelan* (1), steal.

*bespican* (2), trick, catch.

*bespingan* (1), whip.

*bet*, *adv*, better.

*betacan* (*a* > *x*) (4), take.

*betra*, *betst* (§ 129), *adj*, better,

best.

*betpeoh*, *prep*, among.

*betþeōnan*, *adverb*, between

times.

*betþeōnum*, *prep*, among.

*betpux*, *prep*, among.

*betþnan* (6), close.

*betþurfan* (1, § 212), need.

*beþeotian* (6), care for.

*beþindan* (1), grasp.

*bā*, *prep*, by.

*bāðan* (2), bide.

*bīðan* (1), ask.

*bedroren* < *bedreōsan* (3), bereft.

*bīðan* (6), tremble.

*bīg* = *bī*.

*bīgang* (*a* > *o*), *es*, *m*, course,

worship.

*bīgengere*, *es*, *m*, cultivator.

*bīglofa*, *n*, *m*, food.

*bihreōsan* (3), ruin.

*bīl*, *les*, *n*, bil, sword.

*bīlept*, *adj*, gentle.

*bīleptnes*, *se*, *f*, gentleness.

*bīndan* (1), bind.

*bīnnan*, *prep*, within.

*bīð* = *beð*, *bīð* = *beð*.

*bīrhtu*, *e*, *f*, brightness.

*bīsceop*, *es*, *m*, bishop.

*bīsceopdōm*, *es*, *m*, bishopric.

*bīsceopstōl*, *es*, *m*, bishop's

seat.

*bīsceopsunn*, *a*, *m*, bishop's

son.

*bīsmor*, *es*, *n*, contempt.

*bīsmorþord*, *es*, *n*, abusive

word.

*bīstandan* (4), stand by.

*bīspel*, *les*, *n*, fable.

*bītan* (2), bite.

*bīter*, *adj*, bitter.

*bīpaune* < *bīpāpan* (5), blow.

*bīþan* (5), blow.

*blāc*, *adj*, black.

*blendian* (6), blind.

*blīcan* (2), shine.

*blīde*, *adj*, blithe.

*blīð-heort*, *adj*, blithe-hearted.

*blīð-mōd*, *adj*, blithe-minded.

*blīs*, *se*, *f*, bliss.

*blīssigan* (6), rejoice.

*blōd*, *es*, *n*, blood.

*blonden-feax*, *es*, *n*, gray head.

*blōstma*, *n*, *m*, flower.

*bōc*, *bēc*, *f*, book.

*bōcere*, *s*, *m*, book-man, schol-

ar.

*Bōclāden*, *adj*, Roman.

*bōclīc*, *adj*, scholarly.

*bōðian* (6), preach.

*bōðung*, *e*, *f*, preaching.

*bōg*, *es*, *m*, leg.

*bolca*, *n*, *m*, gangway.

*bold-agend*, *adj*, householder.

*bolster*, *es*, *m*, bolster.

*bord*, *es*, *n*, shield.

*bord-hreōða*, *n*, *m*, shield.

*borg-sorg*, *e*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.

*bōsm*, *es*, *m*, bosom.

*bōt*, *e*, *f*, expiation.

*botn*, *es*, *m*, bottom.

*brād*, *adj*, broad.

*brēðan* (6), spread.

*brēðan* (6), roast.

*breakm*, *es*, *m*, noise.

*brecan* (1), break.

*brēdan* (1), braid.

*bringan*, *brohte* (6), bring.

*brēost*, *es*, *n*, breast.



*brim*, es, n., tide, sea.  
*brim-clif*, es, n., sea-cliff.  
*brod*, es, n., broth.  
*bróðor*, *bréðer* (§ 87), brother.  
*bróga*, n, m., terror.  
*bront*, adj., high.  
*brúcan* (3), use, feel, have.  
*brún*, adj., brown.  
*Brutus* (§ 101), m.  
*brýcgian* (6), bridge.  
*brýð*, e, f., bride.  
*bryhtn*, es, m., glance.  
*Brytene*, f., Britannia.  
*Brytenland*, es, n., Britain.  
*Brytenpealda*, n, m., sovereign of Britain.  
*brytta*, n, m., distributor.  
*Bryttis*, plur. m., Britons.  
*Bryttisc*, adj., British.  
*Brytpeáls*, plur. n., British.  
*bu*<*begen*.  
*budon*<*beðan*.  
*búfan*, adv., above.  
*búan* (3), inhabit.  
*turn*, adj., turn.  
*búgian* (6), inhabit.  
*bun-e*, -, f., goblet.  
*búr*, es, n., chamber, bower.  
*burg*, *burh*, e, f., city.  
*burgare*, plur. m., citizens.  
*burh-hlād*, es, n., slope from a citadel.  
*bútan* (on), prep., without.  
*bútan* (on), conj., unless.  
*bútere*, an, f., butter.  
*bútergeþeor*, es, n., butter-churning.  
*búteric*, es, m., bottle.  
*býcgan* (6), buy.  
*býdel*, es, m., preacher.  
*býligu*, plur. f., bellows.  
*bým-e*, -an, f., trumpet.  
*býrgan* (6), taste.  
*býrgan* (6), bury.  
*býrgels*, es, m., sepulcher.  
*býrg-burg*.  
*Býrin-us*, es, m.  
*býrnan* (6), burn.  
*býrn-e*, -e, f., coat of mail.  
*býrn-píga*, n, m., mailed warrior.  
*býsen*, e, f., example.  
*býsgian* (6), occupy, busy.  
  
*Cain*, es, m.  
*calend*, es, m., month.  
*can*<*cunnan*.  
*Cantpare*, plur. m. (§ 86), people of Kent.  
*Cantparebyrig*, e, f., Canterbury.  
*capitol-mæss-e*, an, f., first mass.  
*carcern*, es, n., prison.  
*Carl*, es, m., Charles.  
*carleas*, adj., careless.  
*Caron*, es, m., Charon.  
*cásere*, s, m., cæsar, emperor.  
*Caton*, es, m., Cato.  
*Cædmon*, es, m.  
*cæðe*, es, m., cup.  
*Cædda*, n, m.; *Cædding*, es, m., son of Cædda.  
*Cædpalla*, n, m.  
*cældian* (6), grow cold.  
*cæp*, es, m., price, goods.  
*cæp-eaðig*, adj., rich.

*cæðs*<*côðsan*.  
*ceaster*, e, f., city.  
*ceaster-gepar-e*, an, f., citizen.  
*ceasterpare*, plur. m. (§ 86), citizen.  
*Ceáplín*, es, m. *Ceáplining*, es, m., son of Ceawlin.  
*Céft*, ind. m.  
*cempa*, n, m., soldier.  
*Cénbryht*, es, m.; *Cénbryhting*, es, m., son of Cénbryht.  
*cêne*, adj., bold.  
*Cénferd*, es, m.; *Cénferding*, es, m., son of Cénferth.  
*Cénfás*, es, m.; *Cénfásing*, son of Cénfús.  
*Cent*, ind. f., Kent.  
*Centland*, es, n., Kent.  
*Centpine*, s, m.  
*Cénpealh*, es, m.  
*ceol*, es, m., keel, ship.  
*Ceolpulf*, es, m.; *Ceolpulfing*, es, m., son of Ceolwolf.  
*ceorl*, es, m., man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.  
*ceòsan* (3), choose.  
*cēpman*, nes, m., merchant.  
*Cerber-us*, -es (§ 101), m., Cerberus.  
*Cerdtic*, es, m.  
*cer*, res, m., turn, time.  
*cēse*, s, m., cheese.  
*cild*, es, m., growth, shoot.  
*cild*, es, plur. *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), n., child.  
*cildhād*, es, m., childhood.  
*cimbān*, es, n., chin-bone.  
*cimberg*, e, f., chin-cover.  
*Cippanhām*, mes, m.  
*ciric-e*, an, f., church.  
*clād*, es, m., cloth, clothes.  
*Claudi-us*, -es (§ 101), m., Claudius.  
*clāne*, adj., clean, pure.  
*cleōfa*, n, m., cellar.  
*clom*, mes, me, m., f., chain, clamp.  
*clāstor*, es, n., cloister.  
*clýpian* (6), call, cry.  
*clýppan* (6), embrace, accept.  
*cnapa*, n, m., boy, youth.  
*cnihit*, es, m., boy, youth.  
*Cnūt*, es, m.  
*cnyl*, tes, m., bell-stroke.  
*cnýssan* (6), knock, beat.  
*coc*, es, m., cook.  
*cōlian* (6), cool.  
*Colman*, nes, m.  
*Collumba*, n, m.  
*com*, *cōm*<*cuman*.  
*comēta*, n, m., comet.  
*con*=*can*<*cunnan*.  
*Corfes-geat*, es, n., Corfgate.  
*corn*, es, n., corn, grain.  
*crabba*, n, m., crab.  
*craft*, es, m., craft, trade, skill.  
*cræftig*, adj., crafty, skillful.  
*Créðas*, plur. m., Greeks.  
*créða*, n, m., creed.  
*cringan* (1), cringe, fall.  
*crismtýsing*, e, f., loosening of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.  
*Crist*, es, m., Christ.  
*Cristen*, adj., Christian.  
*crýstendōm*, es, m., christendom.

*cūð*, adj., known.  
*Cūða*, n, m.  
*cūðe*<*cunnan*.  
*Cūdgils*, es, m.; *Cūdgilsing*, es, m., son of Cūthgils.  
*Cūding*, es, m., son of Cūtha.  
*cūðlic*, adj., certain.  
*cūðlice*, adv., clearly, openly, courteously.  
*Cūðred*, es, m.  
*cūlter*, es, n., coulter.  
*cuman* (1, § 200), come.  
*cumbol*, es, n., signal.  
*cunnan*, pres. *can*, imp. *cūde* (§ 212), know, am able.  
*cunnian* (6), experience.  
*cpealm*, es, m., death.  
*cpeecan* (6), shake.  
*cpedan* (1), say.  
*cpén*, e, f., woman, wife, queen.  
*cpic*, adj., alive.  
*cpūle*, s, m., sentence, saying.  
*cpīman*<*cuman* (1), come.  
*cpýld-rōf*, adj., ravenous.  
*cfjðde*<*cfjðde*<*cfjðan*.  
*cfjð*, de, f., home.  
*cfjðan* (6), announce.  
*cfgle*, s, m., cold.  
*cyme*, s, m., coming.  
*cymlice*, adv., comely.  
*cym*, nes, n., kin, kind.  
*cyme-bearn*, es, n., prince.  
*cýne-bōt*, e, f., king's blood-money.  
*cýne-cyn*, es, n., royal race.  
*Cýnegils*, es, m.; *Cýnegilsing*, es, m., son of Cýnegils.  
*Cýneheard*, es, m.  
*cýne-helm*, es, m., crown.  
*cýne-rice*, s, n., kingdom.  
*Cýnepulf*, es, m., Cýnewulf.  
*cýning*, es, m., king.  
*Cýnric*, es, m.; *Cýnricing*, es, m., son of Cýnric.  
*cfpan* (6), sell.  
*cfpencniht*, es, m., youth for sale.  
*cfpman*, nes, m., merchant.  
*cýric-e*, -an and -*ean*, church.  
*cýrlise*, adj., *cýrlise man*=*ceorl*.  
*cyrran* (6), turn.  
*cýs-gerun*, es, n., curd.  
*cýst*, es, m., choice, best.  
  
*dafenian* (6), become.  
*dæd*, e, f., deed.  
*dæg*, es, m., day.  
*dægderlic*, adj., present.  
*dæghpamlíce*, adv., daily.  
*dægrēð*, es, n., dawn.  
*dægrēðlic*, adj., matin.  
*dægseald*, es, m., day-shield.  
*dēal*, es, m., share, part.  
*dēalan* (6), deal, divide.  
*dēad*, adj., dead.  
*dēad*, es, m., death.  
*dear*<*durran*.  
*deðpig-federe*, adj., dewy-feathered.  
*Dēda*, n, m.  
*dēð*<*dōn*.  
*dēgol*, es, n., secret.  
*Dene*, plur. m., Danes.  
*Denisc*, adj., Danish.  
*deofol*, es, m., n., devil.  
*deofolgild* (i=ý), es, n., idol, idolatry.



*deop*, adj., deep.  
*deope*, adv., deeply.  
*deoplice*, adv., deeply.  
*deor*, es, n., beast.  
*Deor*, es, m.  
*deorc*, adj., dark.  
*deore*, adj., precious, dear.  
*deorfan* (1), work.  
*Deorþent-e*, n, f., Derwent.  
*deorþrde*, adj., precious.  
*Dere*, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.  
*dést* < *dón*.  
*díc*, es, m., ditch, dike.  
*Dioclitian-us*, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.  
*dōgor*, es, m. n., day.  
*dōgor-rim*, es, n., number of days.  
*dōhtor* (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.  
*dōm*, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.  
*domne*, s, m., Lord.  
*dōn*, *dést*, *déd*, imp. *dyde*, *dide*, pp. *dōn* (§ 213), do, make.  
*Dorreceaster*, e, f., Dorchester.  
*Dorsæte*, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.  
*dorst* < *durran*.  
*draca*, n, m., dragon.  
*dræm*, es, m., harmony, joy.  
*dreecan* (6), afflict.  
*drenc*, es, m., drink.  
*dreogan* (3), suffer, practise.  
*dreorig-leor*, adj., dreary-faced.  
*drifan* (2), drive.  
*drihten* (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.  
*driht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.  
*driht-néas*, plur. m., slain in battle.  
*drinean* (1), drink.  
*drohtnian* (6), live.  
*dryhten* (*y* > *i*), es, m., Lord.  
*dryht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.  
*dugud*, e, f., mankind, man, company.  
*durran*, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.  
*duru*, e, f., door.  
*dynt*, es, m., blow, dint.  
*dýre*, adj., dear.  
*dýrne*, adj., secret.  
*dýrstig*, adj., daring.  
*dýrstignes*, se, f., boldness.  
*dýsig*, adj., foolish.  
*dýsignes*, se, f., foolishness.  
*d*, see *p*.  
*ed*, interj. with *lā*, ah ! oh !  
*ed*, f. (§ 100), river.  
*ed*, adv. conj., also.  
*eden*, adj., august.  
*Edberh*, es, m.  
*Eddār*, es, m., Edgar.  
*eddig*, adj., blessed.  
*eddiglic*, adj., blessed.  
*eddignes*, se, blessedness.  
*eddmōdlice*, adv., humbly.  
*Edmund*, es, m., Edmund.  
*Eddrēd*, es, m.  
*Eddric*, es, m.  
*Eddpīg*, es, m.  
*Eddpīne*, s, m., Edwin.  
*edde*, adj., easy.

*eddmēdu*, plur. n., humility.  
*edg-e*, -an, n., eye.  
*eahla*, num., eight.  
*eahloda*, num., eighth.  
*eal*, pron., all.  
*eall*, interj., ah ! oh !  
*edland*, es, n., island.  
*eald*, adj., old.  
*eald-gesegen*, e, f., old saying.  
*eald-gestreōn*, es, n., old treasure.  
*ealdian* (6), grow old.  
*ealdor-bīscop*, es, m., chief priest.  
*ealdor-dōm*, es, m., first rank.  
*ealdor-man*, nes, m., nobleman, senator.  
*ealdorſcipe*, s, m., first rank.  
*eald-riht*, es, n., old custom.  
*Eald Seaxe*, plur. m., Old Saxons.  
*eald-spel*, les, n., old discourse.  
*Ealhstān*, es, m.  
*eallunge*, adv., altogether.  
*ealspā*, adv., just as.  
*ealu*, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.  
*eal-pihte*, plur. f., all things.  
*eam* = *eom*, am.  
*Earcenbriht*, es, m.  
*eard*, es, m., earth.  
*eard-geard*, es, m., land.  
*eardian* (6), dwell.  
*ear-e*, -an, n., ear.  
*earfōd*, es, n., toil.  
*earfōdlic*, adj., toilsome.  
*earm*, es, m., arm.  
*earm*, adj., poor.  
*earmlīce*, adv., wretchedly.  
*eāst*, adv., east.  
*eāsta*, n, m., east.  
*eāstan*, adv., from the east.  
*Eāst-Angle* (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.  
*Eāst-Dene*, plur. m., East-Danes.  
*Eāstran*, plur. f., Easter.  
*Eāst-Seaxe*, plur. m., East-Saxons.  
*ēce*, adj., eternal.  
*ēccan*, *ēcere* < *ēce*.  
*ecg*, e, f., edge.  
*Ecgbriht*, es, m. : *Ecgbrīhting*, es, m., son of *Ecgbriht*.  
*Ecgbyrht*, es, m. = *Ecgbriht*.  
*Ecgþeop*, es, m.  
*edor*, es, m., hedge, fence.  
*ed*, adv., easier.  
*Edandān*, e, f.  
*ēdel*, es, m., home, country.  
*ēdelpeard*, es, m., landlord.  
*efne*, adv., even so ; interj., well.  
*ēfstan*, (6), hasten.  
*eft*, adv., after, again.  
*ege*, s, m., fear.  
*egsian* (6), be fearful.  
*ehta*, num., eight.  
*ēhtan* (6), pursue.  
*ele*, s, m., oil.  
*Eleutheri-us*, es (§ 101), m.  
*ellen*, es, m. n., might, heroism.  
*Ellendān*, e, f.  
*ellenþeorc*, es, n., mighty work.  
*ellenþōdnes*, se, f., fervor.  
*elles*, adv., otherwise.  
*ende*, s, m., end.

*ende-byrdnes*, se, f., order.  
*ende-dæg*, es, m., last day.  
*ende-leđn*, es, n., retribution.  
*ende-sæta*, n, m., shore-guard.  
*endleagan*, num., eleven.  
*engel*, es, m., angel.  
*Engla-land*, es, n., England.  
*Engle*, plur. m., Angles.  
*Englisc*, adj., English.  
*ent*, es, m., giant.  
*eode*, *eode* < *gān*, go.  
*eodor*, es, m., prince.  
*eodorean* (6), ruminant.  
*eofor-līc*, es, n., boar's figure.  
*Eōforþic*, es, n., York.  
*Eōforþic-ceaster*, e, f., York town.  
*eom* (§ 213), am.  
*eord-būende*, plur. m., dwellers on earth.  
*eord-e*, -an, f., earth.  
*eord-mægen*, es, n., might of earth.  
*eord-tild*, e, f., agriculture.  
*eord-peal*, les, m., earth wall.  
*ēored*, es, n., troop.  
*eort*, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.  
*eortlic*, adj., manly.  
*eortlice*, s, m., nobility, manliness.  
*Eormanric*, es, m.  
*eornostlice*, adv., earnestly.  
*eoten*, es, m., giant.  
*eotensc*, adj., made by giants.  
*eōp*, *eōpic*, pron. plur., you.  
*eōper*, pron. poss., your.  
*ereched*, es, m., archiepiscopacy.  
*erian* (6), plough.  
*esne*, s, m., servant, man.  
*etan* (1), eat.  
*Euridice*, -an, f., Eurydice.  
*fācen*, es, n., fraud, crime.  
*fāge*, es, n., plaise.  
*fāh*, *fāg*, adj., blent, stained.  
*fāh*, *fāg*, adj., hostile.  
*fāh-mon*, nes, m., foeman.  
*famig-heals*, adj., foamy-neck-ed.  
*fand* < *fāndan*.  
*fārā* < *fāh*.  
*faran* (4), go.  
*Farādū*, es, m., Pharaoh.  
*farōd*, es, m., stream, flood.  
*fæc*, es, n., space, time.  
*fæder*, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.  
*fæge*, adj., damned, deathlike.  
*fægen*, adj., glad.  
*fægenian* (6), fawn.  
*fægor*, adj., fair.  
*fēhād*, e, f., feud.  
*fær*, es, n., ship.  
*fær-bryme*, es, m., fearful blaze.  
*fær-gripe*, s, m., sudden gripe.  
*færlice*, adv., suddenly.  
*færnes*, se, f., transit, travel.  
*fæst*, adj., fast, firm.  
*fæstan* (6), fast.  
*fæste*, adv., fast, firmly.  
*fæsten*, es, n., fasting.  
*fæsten*, es, n., fastness.  
*fæsthafe*, adj., tenacious.  
*fæsthydig*, adj., constant.  
*fæstlic*, adj., firm.

*fæstlice*, adj., firmly.  
*fæstrung*, e, f., stability.  
*fæstræð*, adj., constant.  
*fæt*, es, n., vessel.  
*fæfels*, es, m., pouch.  
*fæallan* (5), fall.  
*fæð-sceaft*, adj., deserted.  
*fæax*, es, n., hair.  
*Februari-us*, -es (§ 101), m., February.  
*fēdan* (6), feed.  
*fēde*, es, n., power to walk.  
*fēfer-ād*, e, f., fever.  
*fēhst* < *fōn*.  
*fēl*, les, n., leather.  
*fela*, ind., many, much.  
*fela-hrōr*, adj., very strenuous.  
*fela-meahhtig*, adj., very mighty.  
*feld*, es, m., field.  
*feld-hūs*, es, n., tent.  
*felgan* (1), enter.  
*Fēlix*, es, m. (§ 101).  
*fēn*, nes, m., fen.  
*fēng* < *fōn*.  
*fēo*, *fēoh*, *fēos*, n., flock, wealth.  
*fēohtan* (1), fight.  
*fēond*, es, m., enemy, fiend.  
*fēond-grāp*, e, f., foe's gripe.  
*fēond-sceipe*, s, m., hostility.  
*fēor*, adj., far.  
*fēor*, adv., far.  
*fēor-būend*, adj., far-dwelling.  
*fēor-cund*, adj., foreign.  
*fēorð-a*, -e, -a, num., fourth.  
*fēorh*, *fēores*, m. n., life.  
*fēormian* (6), entertain.  
*fēorran*, adv., from far.  
*fēorran-cund*, adj., from far.  
*fēor-peg*, es, m., far away.  
*fēoþer*, num., four.  
*fēoþertig*, num., forty.  
*fēoþertig*, num., fourteen.  
*fēran* (6), go.  
*fēr-clam*, mes, m., sudden peril.  
*fērð*, es, m. n., mind.  
*fērhd*, es, m. n., mind, life.  
*fērian* (6), bear.  
*fērs*, es, n., verse.  
*fētel-hilt*, es, n., belted hilt.  
*fētor*, e, f., fetter.  
*fēf*, num., five.  
*fēfel-cyn*, nes, n., race of fiends, sea-monsters.  
*fēfta*, num., fifth.  
*fēftēna*, num., fifteen.  
*fēftig*, num., fifty.  
*fēndan* (1), find.  
*fēnger*, es, m., finger.  
*fēras*, plur. m., men.  
*fisc*, es, m., fish.  
*fiscere*, s, m., fisher.  
*fiscian* (6), fish.  
*fīd*, n, f., dart.  
*fīd*, adj., hostile.  
*fīd-hred*, adj., equipped with darts.  
*fīax-e*, -an, f., flask.  
*fīse*, es, n., flesh.  
*fīse-mete*, s, plur. -*mettas*, m., meat.  
*fīeðh* < *fīeðgan* or *fīeðn*.  
*fīeðgan* (3), fly.  
*fīeðhan*, *fīeðn* (3), flee.  
*fīet*, tes, n., hall.  
*fīetan* (2), strive, fight.  
*fīe*, es, n., flounder.

*fīōd*, es, m., flood.  
*fīota*, n, m., ship.  
*fīōpan* (5), flow.  
*fīōdor*, es, n., fodder.  
*fīole*, es, n., folk.  
*fīole-cpēn*, e, f., people's queen.  
*fīole-gefeocht*, es, n., great battle.  
*fīolcisc*, adj., common.  
*fīole-lēasung*, e, f., false report.  
*fīole-scaru*, e, f., shire.  
*fīole-stede*, s, m., public place.  
*fīold-būend*, e, plur. m., inhabitants.  
*fīold-e*, -an, f., earth, land.  
*fīold-pela*, n, m., wealth.  
*fīolgian* (6), follow.  
*fīōn*, *fīeng* (6), catch, take.  
*fīor*, prep., for, before.  
*fīoran*, adv., aforesaid.  
*fīor-bærnan* (3), burn.  
*fīor-bēðan* (3), forbid.  
*fīor-beran* (1), bear, forbear.  
*fīor-brecan* (1), break.  
*fīor-býgean* (6), depreciate, neglect.  
*fīor-dōn* (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.  
*fīord*, adv., forth, afterward; *bengan*, utter: *fēran*, die; *gān*, succeed: *lēon*, conduct.  
*fīord-fōr*, e, f., departure.  
*fīord-heald*, adj., stooping.  
*fīord-sid*, es, m., death.  
*fīord-peg*, es, m., departure.  
*fīore*, adv., for him.  
*fīore*, prep., before.  
*fīore-bēcen*, es, n., prodigy.  
*fīore-gangan* (5), precede.  
*fīore-genga*, n, m., forerunner.  
*fīore-mære*, adj., renowned.  
*fīore-spreccan*, adj., aforesaid.  
*fīorepeard*, adj., early.  
*fīor-gīfan* (1), give, forgive.  
*fīor-gildan* (1), *ie*, *y*, *e*, give, pay.  
*fīor-gyrdan* (6), gird.  
*fīor-gytol*, adj., forgetful.  
*fīor-hæfædnes*, se, f., abstinence.  
*fīor-helan* (1), conceal.  
*fīor-hergian* (6), harry.  
*fīor-hogian* (6), despise.  
*fīor-hōhnes*, se, f., contempt.  
*fīorhtful*, adj., timid.  
*fīor-hpon*, adv., why.  
*fīor-lætan* (3), leave, neglect, permit, lose.  
*fīor-lēðan* (3), destroy, lose.  
*fīor-tidenes*, se, f., wreck.  
*fīorma*, num., first.  
*fīor-niman* (1), take away.  
*fīor-serġan* (2), proscribe, doom.  
*fīor-seōn* (1), despise.  
*fīor-sleān* (1), break.  
*fīor-spærnan* (5), seduce.  
*fīorst*, es, m., frost.  
*fīor-standan* (4), withstand.  
*fīor-spelgan* (1), devour.  
*fīor-þam*, -þan, -þam, -þon, -þy, because, for, therefore, wherefore.  
*fīor-pel*, adv., very.  
*fīor-purdan* (1), perish.  
*fīor-preccan* (1), drive.  
*fīor-pyrean* (6), obstruct.  
*fīot*, es (§ 84), m., foot.  
*fīotod*, adj., mean.

*fīram*, prep., from.  
*fīrancan*, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.  
*fīranc-land*, es, n., France.  
*fīræþpan* (6), adorn.  
*fīræþpe*, plur. f., ornaments.  
*fīrēd*, n, m., lord.  
*fīreca*, n, m., wolf (hero).  
*fīrečne*, adv., boldly.  
*fīrecnes*, se, f., danger.  
*fīremde*, adj., foreign, strange.  
*fīremian* (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.  
*fīremman* (6) = *fīremian*.  
*fīremsumnes*, se, f., kindness.  
*fīrenciscan*, plur. m., French.  
*fīrēð*, adj., free.  
*fīrēðlic*, adj., free, noble.  
*fīrēðlice*, adv., freely, nobly.  
*fīrēðn* (6), love.  
*fīrēðnd*, es, m., friend.  
*fīrēðndscipe*, s, m., friendship.  
*fīrēðsan* (3), freeze.  
*fīrēum* < *fīrēð*.  
*fīrid*, es, m. n., peace, protection.  
*fīrigman*, nes, m., freeman.  
*fīrig*, e, f., goddess of love.  
*fīrignan* (1), ask.  
*fīrōd*, adj., wise.  
*fīrōfor*, e, f., solace, aid.  
*fīrom=fīram*, prep.  
*fīruma*, n, m., beginning, maker, king.  
*fīrum-cyn*, es, n., stock.  
*fīrum-sceaf*, e, f., creation, birth.  
*fīrymd*, es, e, m. f., beginning.  
*fīrynd=fīrēnd*.  
*fīrysan*, *fīrysan*, adj., Frisian(?).  
*fīrysic*, adj., Friesic.  
*fīugol*, es, m., bird.  
*fīugelere*, s, m., fowler.  
*fīuhton* < *fīehton*.  
*fīul*, les, n., goblet.  
*fīul*, adj., full.  
*fīul-fremman* (6), perform.  
*fīulgon* < *fīelgan*.  
*fīullice*, adv., fully.  
*fīulluht* = *fīulpiht*.  
*fīul-neāh*, adv., nearly, almost.  
*fīultum*, es, m., help.  
*fīultumian* (6), help.  
*fīulpiht*, es, m., baptism.  
*fīunden* < *fīndan*.  
*fīurdon*, adv., just, moreover.  
*fīurdor* (> *u*), adv., further.  
*fīurdra*, adj., greater.  
*fīūs*, adj., prompt, ready.  
*fīustic*, adj., ready.  
*fīyl*, les, m., slaughter.  
*fīyligan*, *fīyligan* (6), follow.  
*fīyllan* (6), fill.  
*fīylstan* (6), aid.  
*fīyr*, es, n., fire.  
*fīyr*, adv., far.  
*fīyrd*, e, f., army, expedition.  
*fīyrd-geþrum*, es, n., battle array.  
*fīyrd-hwægl*, es, n., coat of mail.  
*fīyrdian* (6), make a campaign.  
*fīyrd-scaru*, pes, n., equipment.  
*fīyren*, e, f., crime.  
*fīyren*, adj., fiery.  
*fīyrd-heard*, adj., hardened with fire.  
*fīyrhtan* (6), conjure.

*fyrhto*, *e*, *f*, fright.  
*fyrten*, adj., remote.  
*fýr-leoht*, *es*, *n*., firelight.  
*fýrmost*, adj., first.  
*fýrn-geþin*, *nes*, *n*., old fight.  
*fýr-spearca*, *n*, *m*., spark.  
*fýrst*, *es*, *m*., time, due time.  
*fýrþit* (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*., curiosity.  
*fýrþet-georn*, adj., inquisitive.  
*fýst*, *e*, *f*, fist.

*gaderian* (6), gather.  
*gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*gaðisen*, *es*, *n*., gadiron.  
*gaðu*, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.  
*gafof*, *es*, *n*., tribute, rent.  
*gafof-gelda*, *n*, *m*., rent-payer.  
*Gai-us*, *-es*, *m*., Caius.  
*galdor*, *es*, *n*., incantation.  
*Galpalds*, plur. *m*., people of Gaul; France, § 101.

*gamenian* (6), game, pun.  
*gamol*, adj., old.  
*gân* (§ 208), imp. *code*, *p*. *p*. *ge-gân*, *go*.  
*gangon* (5), *go*.  
*gang-dæg*, *es*, *m*., Rogation day.

Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

*gâr*, *es*, *m*., dart, spear.  
*Gâr-Dene*, plur. *m*., Danes of the Spear.

*gâr-seeg*, *es*, *m*., ocean.  
*gâst* (*â* > *æ*), *es*, *m*., ghost, spirit.  
*gærs*, *es*, *n*., grass.  
*gæst*, *es*, *m*., guest.

*gæstlic*, adj., hospitable.  
*ge*, conj., and; both . . and.  
*ge*, see *þu*, *ye*.

*gea*, particle, yea.  
*geaf* < *gifan*.

*ge-âhnian* (6), appropriate.  
*ge-âhsian* (6), inquire out.  
*geald* < *gildan*.

*gealdor-craft*, *es*, *m*., incantation.

*ge-andettan* (6), confess.  
*ge-andþyrðan* (6), answer.  
*geâp*, adj., vast.

*geâr*, *es*, *n*., year.  
*geara*, adv., carefully.  
*gearcian* (6), prepare.

*geard*, *es*, *m*., yard, home.  
*gearu* (o), *pes*, adj., ready.  
*gearlice*, adv., clearly.

*gearpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-ârpurdian* (6), respect.  
*ge-âscian* (6) = *ge-âhsian*.

*geat*, *es*, *n*., gate.  
*Geât*, *es*, *m*.

*Geâtâs*, plur. *m*., Goths.  
*geatolic*, adj., ornate.  
*geat-peard*, *es*, *m*., gate-keeper.

*ge-arnan* (6), run to, reach.  
*ge-bannan* (6), order.  
*ge-bæðan* (6), attain.

*ge-bæru*, *e*, *f*, action, means.  
*ge-bed*, *es*, *n*., prayer.  
*ge-bæðan* (3), bid.

*ge-beorhtlic*, adj., safe.  
*ge-beorhscepe*, *s*, *m*., beer-drinking.

*ge-betan* (6), pay.  
*ge-biegan* (*i* < *y*) (6), buy.  
*ge-bitan* (2), bide.  
*ge-biddan* (1), pray.

*ge-bigan* (*i* < *y*) (6), convert.  
*ge-bindan* (1), bind.

*ge-bisnung*, *e*, *f*, example.  
*ge-blôdgian* (6), bloody.  
*ge-bôcian* (6), enroll, give.

*ge-bohte* < *ge-byegan*.  
*ge-bregdan* (1), brandish.  
*ge-brengan* (6), bring.

*ge-bringan* (1), bring.  
*ge-brôðor*, irreg., § 87, brothers.  
*ge-brosnian* (6), break.

*ge-bûan* (6), frequent.  
*ge-bûr*, *es*, *n*., cottage.  
*ge-byre*, *s*, *m*., occasion.

*ge-byegan* (6), buy.  
*ge-cêlnes*, *es*, *f*, refreshment.  
*ge-cêlsan*, *-cêds*, *-curn*, *-coren* (3), choose.

*ge-cûlan* (2), quarrel.  
*ge-cûgan* (6), call.

*ge-cneorðæcan* (6), study.  
*ge-cringan* (1), fall.  
*ge-cpedan* (1), say.

*ge-cpylman* (6), kill.  
*ge-cýðan* (6), proclaim, make known.

*ge-cýðan* (6), call.  
*ge-cýnd*, *es*, *n*., kind, nature.  
*ge-cýrran* (6), turn.

*ge-cýrrednys*, *se*, *f*, conversion.  
*ge-dafernian* (6), become, fit.  
*ge-dælan* (6), part.

*ge-dêfe*, adj., lit.  
*ge-dêman* (6), judge, arrange.  
*ge-deorf*, *es*, *n*., work.

*ge-deorfan* (1), work.  
*ge-dôn* (6), do.

*ge-dreccan* (6) afflict.  
*ge-driht*, *e*, *f*, throng.  
*ge-drýme*, adj., joyous.

*ge-drimor*, *es*, *n*., conjuration.  
*ge-dýrnan* (6), conceal.  
*ge-earnian* (6), earn, merit.

*ge-efenlæcan* (6), imitate.  
*ge-endian* (6), end.  
*ge-endung*, *e*, *f*, death.

*ge-êðe* < *ge-gân*.  
*ge-faran* (4), depart, die.  
*ge-fægen*, adj., glad.

*ge-fæstnian* (6), fasten.  
*ge-feohan*, *-feðn* (1), rejoice.  
*ge-feoht*, *es*, *n*., fight.

*ge-feohtan* (1), fight.  
*ge-feðnde* < *ge-feohan*.  
*ge-fêra*, *n*, *m*., companion.

*ge-fêran* (6), go, reach, become.  
*ge-fêrscipe*, *s*, *m*., society.  
*ge-fexôð*, adj., provided with head of hair.

*ge-flit*, *es*, *n*., contention.  
*ge-flitfullic*, adj., contentious.  
*ge-flýman* (6), rout.

*ge-fôn*, *-fêng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.

*ge-fræteþian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-fræþian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-fremian* (6), make, do.

*ge-fremman* (6), make, do.  
*ge-freôn* (6), free.  
*ge-frignan* (1), ask, learn.

*ge-frinan* (1), ask, hear of.  
*ge-fullian* (6), baptize.  
*ge-fultumian* (6), help.

*ge-fylcan* (6), collect.  
*ge-fyllan* (6), fill, fulfill.  
*ge-fýrn*, adv., formerly.

*ge-fýssan* (6), hasten.

*ge-gaderung*, *e*, *f*, gathering.  
*ge-gân* (see *gân*), go, travel, attain.

*ge-gearþian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-gengan*, *-glengde*, *-glenede* (6), adorn.

*gegnum*, adv., in the way.  
*ge-grêtan* (6), greet.  
*ge-grîpan* (2), gripe.

*ge-gurpan* (6), prepare.  
*ge-hâlgian* (6), hallow.  
*ge-hâtan* (5), name, promise.

*gehât-land*, *es*, *n*., promised land.

*ge-hæftan* (6), catch, bind.  
*ge-hêgan* (6), afflict.

*ge-hêpan* (6), heal, save.  
*ge-hæp*, adj., suitable.

*ge-healdan* (5), hold, keep, control.

*ge-hêran* (6), hear.

*ge-herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*ge-hêrnes*, *se*, *f*, hearing.  
*ge-hleotian* (6), obtain.

*ge-hnigan* (2), be humbled.  
*ge-hreððan* (3), load, adorn.  
*ge-hpâ*, pron., each, whoever.

*ge-hpader*, pron., either.  
*ge-hpâr*, every where.

*ge-hpele* (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.  
*ge-hpyrfan* (6), convert.

*ge-hýðan* (6), hide, bury.  
*ge-hýgan* (6), hear.

*ge-ladian* (6), invite.  
*ge-ladung*, *e*, *f*, church.

*ge-læccan* (6), catch.  
*ge-lêðan* (6), lead, bring.

*ge-lêran* (6), teach.  
*ge-lêred*, adj., learned.

*ge-lêstan* (6), follow, stand by.  
*ge-lête*, *an* > *on*, *f*., meeting.

*ge-lêða*, *n*, *m*., belief.  
*ge-leafful*, adj., faithful.  
*ge-lêðan* (6), endow.

*ge-leornian* (6), learn.  
*ge-líc*, adj., like.

*ge-líca*, *n*, *m*., like.

*ge-líce*, adv., like.

*ge-lícian* (6), please.

*ge-lihtan* (6), approach.

*ge-limpan* (1), happen.

*ge-limþic*, adj., convenient.

*ge-lomp* = *gelamp* < *gelimpan*.  
*gelustfullian* (6), delight.

*ge-lustfullice*, adv., earnestly.

*ge-lýfan* (6), believe, trust.

*ge-lýfed*, adj., infirm.

*ge-man* < *gemunan*.  
*ge-mæran* (6), celebrate.

*ge-mære*, *s*, *n*., boundary.

*ge-mearcian* (6), mark, plan.

*ge-mæde*, *s*, *n*., consent.

*ge-met*, *es*, *n*., manner.

*ge-metan* (6), meet.

*ge-metlice*, adv., moderately.

*gemon* < *gemunan*.

*ge-mong*, *-mang*, *es*, *n*., crowd;

*on gemong* (§ 341), amongst.

*ge-munan* (irreg., § 212), pres.

*-man*, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.

*-munde*, remember.

*ge-mund-byrdan* (6), protect.

*ge-mund*, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*., memory.

*ge-myndig*, adj., mindful.

*ge-myngian* (6), remember.

*ge-myntan* (6), intend.

*ge-nam* < *geniman*.



ge-nægan (6), supply.  
 ge-næglan (6), nail.  
 ge-næddian (6), compel.  
 ge-neahhe, adv., enough.  
 ge-nemnan (6), name.  
 ge-nerian (6), save.  
 Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.  
 genge, adj., progressive.  
 ge-niman (1), take.  
 ge-nipian (6), renew.  
 ge-nyðan (6), press; *nearu-*  
*ned*, captivity.  
 geð, adv., of yore.  
 geocian (6), yoke.  
 geofu=*gifu*.  
 geogod, e, f., youth.  
 Geol, es, n., Yule, Christmas.  
 geomor, adj., sad.  
 geond, prep., through, beyond.  
 geond-styrian (6), move  
 throughout.  
 geond-bencan (6), contemplate.  
 geong, adj., young.  
 geonglis, adj., youthful.  
 ge-openian (6), open.  
 georne, adv., carefully, cheer-  
 fully.  
 geornfulnes, se, f., desire.  
 geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-  
 gently.  
 geotan (6), pour.  
 ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.  
 ge-ræcan (6), reach.  
 ge-rædan (6), read.  
 ge-ræde, s, n., trappings.  
 gerāf, es, n., fate.  
 ge-ræfa, n, m., reeve, sheriff.  
 ge-reccan (6), compute.  
 ge-reord, es, n., speech.  
 ge-reordung, e, f., meal.  
 ge-resp, adj., established.  
 ge-rīdan (2), overrun.  
 ge-rīsan (2), suit, become.  
 ge-risenlic, adj., fit.  
 ge-risenlice, adv., fitly.  
 Germani-e, -e, f., Germany.  
 ge-samnian (6), assemble.  
 ge-samnung, e, f., assembly.  
 ge-sāpon < *ge-seðn*.  
 ge-sād < *ge-seegan*.  
 ge-sālig, adj., happy.  
 ge-sāliglice, adv., happily.  
 ge-seād, es, n., difference.  
 ge-sceap-hpū, e, f., the hour of  
 fate.  
 ge-sceaft, e, f., creature, fate.  
 ge-sceap, es, n., creation, fate.  
 ge-sceppan (5), create, shape.  
 ge-scecran (1), shear, sever.  
 ge-seç, es, n., covering for the  
 feet.  
 ge-scyldan (6), shield.  
 ge-seçrran (6), clothe, deck.  
 ge-sēcan (6, § 209), seek.  
 ge-seegan (6, § 209), say, tell.  
 ge-sēdan (6), manifest.  
 ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.  
 ge-sēnian (6), cross, bless.  
 ge-seōn (1, § 199), -seah, -sāpon,  
 -sēgon, sepen, see.  
 ge-set, es, n., seat.  
 ge-settan (6, §§ 183, 190), set  
 down, set up, people.  
 ge-sūð, des, m., comrade.  
 ge-sūð-mægen, es, n., band of  
 comrades.  
 ge-sigan (2), prostrate.

ge-siht, e, f., sight.  
 ge-singan (1), sing.  
 ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.  
 ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.  
 ge-spannan (5), fasten.  
 ge-spong, es, n., clasp.  
 ge-spræc-e, es, n., conversation.  
 ge-stadelian (6), establish.  
 ge-stāh < *gestigan*.  
 ge-standan, -stōd (4), attack.  
 ge-steal, es, n., space.  
 ge-stēd-hors, es, n., stallion,  
 steed.  
 ge-stigan (2), mount.  
 ge-stillan (6), cease.  
 ge-strangian (6), strengthen.  
 ge-streōn, es, n., wealth.  
 ge-styran (6), guide, stop.  
 ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.  
 ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.  
 ge-sundrian (6), separate.  
 ge-speorc, es, n., gloom.  
 ge-speorcan (1), darken.  
 ge-spīcan (2), fail.  
 ge-sputelian (6), reveal.  
 ge-syllan (6), sell.  
 ge-synto, o (§ 83, g), success.  
 ge-tēcan (6), show.  
 ge-tel, es, n., series.  
 ge-temian (6), tame.  
 ge-teōn, -teāg, -teðh, -togen (3),  
 draw, educate.  
 ge-timber, es, plur. *getimbro*,  
 building.  
 ge-trāpian (6), trust.  
 ge-trype, adj., true.  
 ge-trymman (6), comfort.  
 ge-træfan (6), distract.  
 ge-tjan (6), instruct.  
 ge-tyhtan (6), teach.  
 ge-þafian (6), permit.  
 ge-þafung, e, f., assent.  
 ge-þah < *ge-þegan*.  
 ge-þeah, e, f, n., counsel.  
 ge-þeahta, n, m., counselor.  
 ge-þeahtend, es, m., counselor.  
 ge-þencan (6, § 209), think.  
 ge-þeðdan (6), join, devote.  
 ge-þeðde, s, n., speech.  
 ge-þeðdnes, se, f., desire.  
 ge-þeðflan (6), steal.  
 ge-þeōn (3), grow.  
 ge-þicgan, -þeah, -þah (1), re-  
 ceive.  
 ge-þincd, es, n., dignity.  
 ge-þingan (1), grow.  
 ge-þingian (6), compound.  
 ge-þoht, es, m, n., thought.  
 ge-þolian (6), suffer.  
 ge-þristian (6), dare.  
 ge-þuht < *ge-þyncan*, *pæs ge-*  
*þuht*, seemed.  
 ge-þpærian (6), accord.  
 ge-þpærnes, se, f., concord.  
 ge-þyld, e, f., patience.  
 ge-þymeān (6, § 211), seem.  
 ge-þaðan (4), go.  
 ge-þæde, s, n., clothes, weeds.  
 ge-þæterian (6), water.  
 ge-þeald, e, es, f, n., power.  
 ge-þealdan (5), be strong.  
 ge-þeazan (5), grow.  
 ge-þefan (1), weave.  
 ge-þemmedlice, adv., corrupt-  
 ly.  
 ge-þendan (6), turn.  
 ge-þeorc, es, n., work.

ge-peordan (1, § 204), become,  
 be made, happen.  
 ge-peordian (6), adorn.  
 ge-peorpan (1), pass away.  
 ge-pigan (i < i) (2), win.  
 ge-pilnian (6), wish.  
 ge-pinnan (1), fight.  
 ge-pin, nes, n., fighting.  
 ge-pislice, adv., certainly.  
 ge-pita, n, m., witness.  
 ge-pitan (2), depart, go.  
 ge-pitennes, se, f., departure.  
 ge-pitnes, se, f., knowledge.  
 ge-porden < *ge-peordan*, come to  
 pass.  
 ge-porht < *ge-pyrca*.  
 ge-prit, es, n., scripture, writ-  
 ing, letter.  
 ge-puna, n, m., custom.  
 ge-pundian (6), wound.  
 ge-punian (6), be wont.  
 ge-purdan=*ge-peordan*.  
 ge-pyldan (6), subdue.  
 ge-pyrcan(ean), -porhte (6, §  
 211), work, build, utter.  
 ge-pyrht, es, n., deed.  
 ge-pyrman (6), warm.  
 ge-ȝcan (6), add.  
 ge-ȝppan (6), disclose.  
 ge-ȝppan (y < i) (1), run to.  
 ȝið, des, n., song.  
 ȝiet, adv., yet.  
 ȝif, conj., if.  
 ȝifen, ȝeaf, ȝaf (1), give.  
 ȝifen, es, n., sea, flood.  
 ȝifernes, se, f., greediness.  
 ȝifre, adj., greedy.  
 ȝif-u, e, f., gift.  
 ȝigant, es, m., giant.  
 ȝip, es, m, n., glory.  
 ȝip-hlæden, adj., vaunt-laden.  
 ȝim, mes, m., gem.  
 ȝisel, es, m., hostage.  
 ȝist, es, m., guest.  
 ȝit, adv., yet.  
 ȝiu > *geð*, adv., of yore.  
 ȝlæðlice, adv., gladly, cheer-  
 fully.  
 ȝlæs, es, n., glass.  
 ȝlæstinga-burg, gen.dat.-burge,  
 -byrig, f., Glastonbury.  
 ȝleap, adj., clever.  
 ȝleapceaster, e, f., Gloucester.  
 ȝleaplice, adj., clever.  
 ȝleð-man, nes, m., glee-man.  
 ȝleopian (6), jest, sing.  
 ȝlidan (2), glide.  
 ȝluto (Latin), glutton.  
 ȝod, es, m., plur. -as, -u, m, n.,  
 God.  
 ȝōð, adj., good.  
 ȝodcund, adj., divine, godly.  
 ȝodcundlice, adv., divinely.  
 ȝodcundnes, se, f., godliness.  
 ȝodmundingaham, es, m.  
 ȝod-spel, les, n., Gospel, God's  
 word.  
 ȝod-spellian (6), preach.  
 ȝold, es, n., gold.  
 ȝold-fāh, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
 ȝold-finger, es, m., ring-finger.  
 ȝold-hroden, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
 ȝold-smid, es, m., goldsmith.  
 ȝomb-e, -an, f., tribute.  
 ȝongan=*gangan*, go, occur.

*Gordian-us*, es (§ 101), m.  
*Gotan*, plur. m., Goths.  
*grafan* (4), dig, grave.  
*gram*, adj., fiendish.  
*grama*, n, m., devil.  
*grædīg*, adj., greedy.  
*græf*, es, n., grave.  
*græft*, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.  
*græs*, es, n., grass.  
*græat*, adj., great.  
*Grecisc*, adj., Grecian.  
*Gregori-us*, es, e, um, m., Gregory.  
*Grendel*, es, m.  
*grēnc*, adj., green.  
*grētan* (6), greet, approach.  
*grim*, adj., grim.  
*grid*, es, n., peace.  
*grīm-helm*, es, m., masked helm.  
*grimman* (1), fret, hasten.  
*grīn*, e, f., net.  
*grīndel*, es, m., clog.  
*grōf* < *grafan*.  
*grorn*, es, n., grief.  
*grōpan* (5), grow.  
*grund*, es, m., ground.  
*grund-pirgēn*, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.  
*gryre-sid*, es, m., way of horror.  
*gūd*, e, f., fight, war.  
*gūd-beorn*, es, m., fighting man.  
*gūd-craeft*, es, m., fighting force.  
*gūd-cyning*, es, m., warrior-king.  
*gūd-fana*, n, m., battle-flag.  
*gūd-fremmende*, s, m., warriors.  
*gūd-gepæde*, s, n., war-weeds.  
*gūd-leod*, es, n., war-song.  
*gūd-mōd*, adj., battle-loving.  
*Gudrum*, es, m.  
*gūd-scaro*, plur. n., equipment.  
*gūd-peard*, es, m., general.  
*guma*, n, m., man.  
*gūd*=*gūd*.  
*guden*, e, f., goddess.  
*gyddān* (y < i) (6), say, sing.  
*gyfen* < *gyfan*.  
*gyld*, es, n., tax.  
*gyldan* (y < i) (1), pay.  
*gyll*=*gim*.  
*gyllan* (6), care, keep.  
*gym*=*gim*.  
*gyrd*, e, f., rod.  
*gyrda*, n, m., clothes.  
*gystra*, n, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.  
*gyt*=*git*, yet, again.

*habban*, *hæfde* (6), have.  
*hacod*, es, m., pike.  
*haddan* (6), consecrate.  
*hādre*, adv., serenely.  
*hafela*, n, m., head.  
*hafoc*, es, m., hawk.  
*hāl*, adj., whole, hale.  
*hālettan* (6), hail.  
*hālytan* (6), sanctify.  
*hāly*, adj., holy.  
*hālignes*, se, f., holiness.  
*hāl-pende*, adj., sanctifying.  
*hām*, es, dat. *hām*, *hāme*, m., home.  
*Hāmtūnscīr*, e, f., Hampshire.  
*hand*, a, f., hand.  
*hār*, adj., hoar.

*hara*, n, m., hare.  
*Harduacūt*, es, m.  
*Harold*, es, m.  
*hās*, adj., hoarse.  
*hāt*, adj., hot.  
*hātān*, *hēht*, *hēt*, passive *hätte* (5), order, call.  
*hāt-pende*, adj., torrid.  
*hæbbe* < *habban*.  
*hēd*, e, f., heath.  
*hēden*, adj. and subs., heathen.  
*hēden-scipe*, s, m., heathenism.  
*hæft-mēce*, s, m., hafted sword.  
*hægel*, es, m., hail.  
*hægl-far-u*, -e, f., hail-shower.  
*hæl*, e, f., hail, safety.  
*hæled*, es, m., man, hero.  
*Hælend*, es, m., Saviour.  
*hælfster*, e, f., halter.  
*hælu* (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.  
*hærfest*, es, m., harvest.  
*hærring*, es, m., herring.  
*hēs*, e, f., best, order.  
*hēt-u*, -e, -o, f., heat.  
*hē*, pron., he.  
*heado-liden*, es, m., sailor.  
*heado-spāt*, es, m., battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.  
*heado-pēd*, e, f., battle dress.  
*heafod*, es, m. n., head.  
*heafod-burh*, e, f., capital.  
*heafod-man*, nes, m., head-man.  
*heāh*, *hēd*, *hēh* (§ 118), adj., high.  
*heāh*, adv., high.  
*heāh-cyning*, es, m., high king.  
*heāh-deor*, es, n, tall deer.  
*heāh-fæst*, adj., changeless.  
*heal*, le, f., hall.  
*heal-ern*, es, n. (§ 229), hall.  
*healdan* (5), hold.  
*healf*, adj., half.  
*healf*, e, f., half, part, side.  
*Healfdene*, s, m.  
*heal-reed*, es, n., hall.  
*heals*, es, m., neck.  
*heān*, adj., humble, poor.  
*Heānric*, es, m., Henry.  
*heard*, adj., hard.  
*heardlice*, adv., stontly.  
*hearg* (h), e, plur. *ā*, *ās*, f. m., shrine, idol.  
*hearm*, es, m., harm, distress.  
*hearp-e*, -an, f., harp.  
*hearpere*, s, m., harper.  
*hearpian* (6), harp.  
*hearpung*, e, f., harping.  
*hearra*, n, m., Lord.  
*hebban*, *hōf*, *hafen* (4), have, move.  
*hēdern*, es, n., pantry.  
*heftigian* (6), grieve, distress.  
*hefon*=*heafon*.  
*hege*, s, m., hedge, inclosure.  
*hēhstan* < *heāh*.  
*hēht* < *hātān*.  
*het*, te, f., hell.  
*het-dor*, es, n., hell-gate.  
*helm*, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.  
*Helmingās*, plur. m., descendants of Helm.  
*het-paran*, -pare, m. pl., dwellers in Hades.  
*hengen*, ne, f., stocks.  
*Hengest*, es, m.  
*heō* < *hē*.

*Heodeningās*, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.  
*heafon*, es, m., heaven.  
*heafon*, n, m., heaven.  
*heafon-bedaenes*, n., sign from heaven.  
*heafon-candel*, e, f., heafencandle, fiery column.  
*heafon-col*, les, n., coal of heaven.  
*heafon-lic*, adj., heavenly.  
*heafon-rīce*, s, n., heaven's kingdom.  
*heafon-torht*, adj., heavenly bright.  
*heafon-peard*, es, m., heaven's guardian.  
*heold* < *healdan*.  
*heolster-scedu* (o), e, f., lurking-holed darkness.  
*heolstor*, es, n., lurking-place.  
*heonan*, adv., hence.  
*heord*, e, f., keeping.  
*heord-geneat*, es, m., hearth-sharer.  
*heoro-grim*, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).  
*heoro-pulf*, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).  
*Heorrenda*, n, m.  
*heort* (*heorot*), es, m., hart.  
*Heort* (*Heorot*), es, m.  
*heort-e*, an, f., heart.  
*hēr*, adv., here.  
*here*, s, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 88), m., host.  
*here-cist*, e, f., squadron.  
*here-fugol*, es, m., army-bird.  
*here-gyld*, es, n., army-tax.  
*herenes*, se, f., praise.  
*here-ræf*, es, n., spoil.  
*here-spēl*, e, f., fortune of war.  
*here-toga*, n, m., general, leader.  
*here-predit*, es, m., squadron.  
*herges* < *here*.  
*hergung*, e, f., harrying.  
*herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*herigendice*, adv., so as to praise.  
*hēt* < *hātān*.  
*hī*, *hīe* < *hē*.  
*hīd*, e, f., hide (of land).  
*hider*, adv., hither.  
*hīg* < *hē*.  
*hīg*, interj., ha!  
*hīg*, es, n., hay.  
*hīgd-fæt*, es, n., cunning bag.  
*hīge*, s, m., mind.  
*Hīgelāc*, es, m.  
*hīd*, e, f., battle.  
*Hīd*, e, f.  
*hīde-bīl*, les, n., battle-axe.  
*hīde-deor*, adj., fierce.  
*hīde-pæpen*, nes, n., weapon.  
*hīg*, es, m. n., hill.  
*hind*, e, f., hind.  
*hinder*, adv., back.  
*hīō*=*heō*.  
*hī-rēd*, es, m., family.  
*hīp*, es, n., shape, look.  
*hīp-cūd*, adj., well known.  
*hīdan* (4), imbibe.  
*hīd*, es, m., bread, loaf.  
*hīd-fata*, n, m., domestic.  
*hīd-ord*, es, m., lord.  
*hlæst*, es, n., load.  
*hlāp*, es, m., tomb, cave.



hleahfor, es, m., laughter.  
 hleapan (5), leap.  
 hleo, pes, m., cover, guardian.  
 hleo-ber-e, -an, f., visor.  
 hlifian (6), rise.  
 hlisa, n, m., fame.  
 hlud, adj., loud.  
 hlutor, adj., loud, clear.  
 hlyn, nes, m., sound, music.  
 hlyt, es, m., lot.  
 hloht, adj., hooked.  
 hof, es, n., house, court.  
 hogian (6), think.  
 hold, adj., kind, devoted.  
 holen, es, m., holly.  
 holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.  
 holmig, adj. holmegum, stormy.  
 homola, n, m., shavelling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.  
 hond=hand.  
 hond-gemot, es, n., battle.  
 Honori-us, -es, m. (§ 101).  
 horn, es, m., horn.  
 horn-gedp, adj., broad between the pinnacles.  
 hors, es, n., horse.  
 Horsa, n, m.  
 hrade, adv., soon, quickly.  
 hran, es, m., whale.  
 hrædlice, adv., quickly.  
 hræde=hræde.  
 hræfen, es, m., raven.  
 hrægl, es, n., clothes.  
 hreām, es, m., shouting.  
 hreāp, adj., raw.  
 hrefn=hræfen.  
 hrémig, adj., exulting.  
 hreo, hreoh, adj., rough.  
 hreopon<hrōpan.  
 hreosan (3), rush.  
 hrið, e, f., snow-squall.  
 hrim, es, m., frost, rime.  
 hrīnan (2), touch.  
 Ring=Dene, plur. m., Ring Danes.  
 hrīnged-stefna, n, m., the ring-prowed.  
 hrīng-mæl, adj., ring-graced.  
 hrōdgār, es, m., Hrothgar.  
 hrōf, es, m., roof.  
 hrōf-sele, s, m., roofed hall.  
 hron-rād, e, f., whale-path, sea.  
 hrōpan (5), cry.  
 Hrunting, es, m.  
 hruse-e, -an, f., earth.  
 hrýdig, adj., storm-beaten.  
 hrýman (6), shout.  
 hrystan (6), clink.  
 hū, adv., clink.  
 hūd, e, f., prey, spoil.  
 Humber-e, -an, f., Humber.  
 Hums, plur. m., Huns.  
 hund, es, m., bound.  
 hund, es, n., hundred.  
 hund-nigon-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.  
 hundred, es, n., hundred.  
 hund-twelf-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.  
 hunig-spēt, adj., sweet as honey.  
 hunta, n, m., hunter.  
 huntian (6), hunt.  
 huntōd, es, m., hunting.  
 huntung, e, f., hunting.

hūs, es, n., house.  
 hūsel, es, n., housel, eucharist.  
 hūð, pron. int., who.  
 hpanan, hpanon, adv., whence.  
 hpatung, e, f., divination.  
 hpæder, pron., whether, which.  
 hpæder, conj., whether.  
 hpædere, adv. conj., yet.  
 hpæl, es, m., whale.  
 hpæne, adv. conj., when.  
 hpær, adv. conj., where.  
 hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.  
 hpæt-hpega, -hpegu, pron., somewhat.  
 hpætlice, adv., promptly.  
 hpearfian (6), move.  
 hpelc=hpilc.  
 hpeot, es, n., wheel.  
 hpeop<hpōpan.  
 hpeorfan (1), wander.  
 hpil, e, f., time, while.  
 hpilc, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.  
 hpilum, hpilon, adv., sometimes, once.  
 hpistlung, e, f., whistling.  
 hpit, adj., white.  
 hpitan (6), sharpen.  
 hpitern, es, n., Whitem.  
 hpon=hpanc<hpā, somewhat, a little; nā to þæs hpon, not to a little of that, not at all.  
 hpōn=hpon?  
 hponan=hpanan.  
 hpōpan (5), threaten.  
 hpurfe<hpeorfan.  
 hpū, adv., why.  
 hpylc=hpilc.  
 hvyrfan=hpyrfan (6), tread the earth.  
 hý=heo<hē.  
 hyegan, hogōde (6, § 211), think, attend.  
 hýd, e, f., hide.  
 hyð, e, f., port.  
 hyge, s, m., mind.  
 Hygeldc, es, m.  
 hyge-least, e, f., scurrility.  
 hyhtlic, adj., delightful.  
 hýnd, e, f., humiliation.  
 hýran (6), hear.  
 hýrde, s, m., guard.  
 hýrsumian (6), obey.  
 ic, pron. I.  
 idel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.  
 ides, e, f., woman, queen.  
 Icopete, an, f., Judith.  
 ieted<etan, eat.  
 ig, e, f., island.  
 ig-land, es, n., island.  
 Iglea, indec., Iley.  
 Ii, indec., Iona.  
 ilca, m. ilce, f. n., pron., same.  
 in, prep., in, into, on.  
 inbry(r)ðnes, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.  
 inca, n, m., complaint.  
 incund, adj., internal.  
 Ine, s, m.  
 infær, es, n., entrance.  
 in-gang, es, m., entrance.  
 innan, adv. prep., within, in.  
 inne, adv., within.  
 intinga, n, m., sake, cause.  
 into, prep., into.

i weard, adj., inward, inmost.  
 Iolan, plur. m., Jutes.  
 iōp=eōp, see þū.  
 iren, es, n., iron.  
 iren, adj., iron.  
 iren-bend, es, m., iron band.  
 irnan (1), run.  
 is, verb<com.  
 isen, adj., iron.  
 isene-smid, es, m., iron-smith.  
 isig, adj., icy.  
 Israel, es, m., Israel.  
 itst<etan, eat.  
 Iuli-us, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.  
 Ixion, es, m.  
 lā, interj., lo! oh!  
 lāc, es, n., gift.  
 lād, adj., baneful, hostile.  
 lāf, e, f., relic.  
 lag-u, -e, f., law.  
 lago-flōd, es, m., flood of waters.  
 lagu-craftig, adj., knowing the sea.  
 lagu-stræt, e, f., sea-road.  
 lāh<līhan.  
 lampreda, n, m., lamprey.  
 land, es, n., land.  
 land-buēnde, s, m., inhabitants.  
 land-fruma, n, m., prince.  
 land-gemyrcu, plur. n., landmarks, bounds.  
 land-man, nes, m., inhabitant.  
 land-scipe, s, m., landskip.  
 land-sittende, s, m., landholder.  
 lang, adj., long.  
 lange, adv., long.  
 lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.  
 lār, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.  
 lāreōp, es, m., teacher.  
 lāst, es, m., footprint, track.  
 Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.  
 Lavitā, plur. f., Lapithæ.  
 lædan (6), lead.  
 læfan (6), leave.  
 lægon<lēgan.  
 læne, adj., transitory.  
 læran (6), teach.  
 læresta<læresta<læs.  
 læs, adv., less; þý læs, lest.  
 læsa, adj., § 129, less.  
 læs-u, -e, f., leasow, pasture.  
 lætan, leort, lēt (5, § 205), let, order.  
 læped, adj., lay, lewd.  
 læf, es, n., leaf.  
 læf, e, f., leave, permission.  
 læfnæs-pord, es, n., leave.  
 læn, es, n., loan, pay.  
 læn, adj., destitute, devoid.  
 læs, adj., false, base.  
 lædsung, e, f., lying.  
 leogan (6), lay.  
 leden, adj., Latin.  
 leder-hosa, n, leather stocking.  
 Legaceaster, e, f., Chester.  
 lencten, es, m., spring.  
 Lencten-fasten, es, n., Lent.  
 lenge, adj., belonging.  
 lengest<lang.  
 Leo, n, nis (Latin), m., § 101.  
 leod, e, f., people, men.

*leód*, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.  
*leód*, es, m., prince.  
*leód-gebyrgea*, n, m., protector of the people.  
*leód-mægen*, es, n., host.  
*leódon*=*leóddum*<*leód*.  
*leód-perás*, pl. m., people.  
*leód-perod*, es, n., host.  
*leód*, es, n., lay, poem.  
*leód-cræft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*leód-cræftig*, adj., skilled in poetry.  
*leód-sang* (*a*>*o*), es, m., song.  
*leód-pyrht*, e, f., poesy.  
*leóf*, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.  
*leófid*, -*óde*<*lífan*.  
*leógan* (3), lie, falsify.  
*leóht*, es, n., light.  
*leóht*, adj., light.  
*leóht-mód*, adj., light-minded.  
*leóma*, n, m., light, splendor.  
*leomum*<*lím*.  
*leornere*, s, m., learner, scholar.  
*leornian* (6), learn.  
*leorning*, e, f., learning.  
*lét*<*létan*.  
*letani-e*, an, f., litany.  
*libban*, *lífde* (6), live.  
*lic*, es, n., body.  
*licetung*, e, f., hypocrisy.  
*licgan* (1), lie, wait.  
*lic-hama*, -*homa*, n, m., body.  
*lician* (6), please.  
*licumlic*, adj., bodily.  
*lída*, n, m., sailor.  
*líden*<*lídan*.  
*lid*<*licgan*.  
*lídan* (5), sail.  
*líf*, es, n., life.  
*lífer*, e, f., liver.  
*lífan*, *leofóde* (6), live.  
*lig*, es, m., flame.  
*liged*<*licgan*.  
*lig-fýr*, es, n., flame.  
*lig-ræsc*, es, m., lightning.  
*lím*, es, n., limb.  
*lím*, es, m., lime.  
*Lindesse*, ind., Lindsey.  
*Lindisfarena-eá*, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.  
*lind-hæbbende*, pl. m., shield-bearers.  
*lindo-bend*, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.  
*Liofa*, n, m.  
*lis*, se, f., bliss, favor.  
*lízan* (6), shine.  
*loc*, es, m., lock of hair.  
*loc*, es, n., fold.  
*lócan* (6), look.  
*lof*, es, n., praise.  
*lof-sang*, es, m., hymn.  
*lof-ryht*, es, n., land title.  
*longad*, es, m., longing.  
*longe*, adv., long.  
*longsum*, adj., lasting.  
*lopystr-e*, -*an*, f., lobster.  
*lostan* (6), be lost, escape.  
*lúcan* (3), lock, close.  
*Luct-us*, -*es* (§ 101), m.  
*luf-e*, -*an*, f., love.  
*lufian* (6), love, favor.  
*lufice*, adv., dearly, for a high price.  
*luf-týme*, adj., benevolent.

*luf-u*, -*e*, f., love.  
*Lunden*, es, m., London.  
*lust*, es, m., pleasure, desire.  
*lustice*, adv., willingly.  
*lutian* (6), lurk.  
*lyft*, es, e, m. n. f., air.  
*lyre*, s, m., loss.  
*lystan* (6), impers., please.  
*lytel*, adj., little.  
*lytig*, adj., cunning.  
*lytling*, es, m., little one.  
*má*, indec., more.  
*má*, adv., more.  
*madelian* (6), speak.  
*mádm*, es, m., precious gift, gem.  
*mádm*, -*maddum-gifa*, n, m., gem-giver.  
*magás*<*mæg*.  
*mágon*<*mugan*.  
*mag-u*(o), -*á*, m., man.  
*mago-driht*, e, f., crowd of youth.  
*mago-rinc*, es, m., man.  
*máh*, adj., base.  
*man*, nes, men, m., man.  
*mán*, es, n., crime.  
*man-cealm*, es, m., death.  
*man-cym*, nes, n., mankind.  
*mán-dæd*, e, f., evil deed.  
*mangere*, s, m., merchant.  
*manian* (6), remind.  
*manig* (*i*>*e*), adj., many.  
*manig-feald*, adj., manifold.  
*man-sliht*, e, f., manslaughter.  
*mán-spara*, n, m., perjurer.  
*mára*, máre, adj., greater, more.  
*Martin-us*, -*es* (§ 101), m.  
*Marti-us*, -*es* (-*i*, Latin), m., March.  
*max*, es, n., net.  
*mæd*, e, f., measure, age.  
*mæg*<*mugan*.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *magás*, kinsman.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *mægás*, kinsman.  
*mægd*, e, f., tribe, family.  
*mægen*, es, n., might, strength, multitude.  
*mægen-fultum*, es, m., strong support.  
*mægen-ræs*, es, m., strong assault.  
*mægen-pud-u*, -*á*, m., strong wood, spear.  
*mél*, es, n., time, meal, token; *Cyristes* *mél*, cross.  
*Malcoln*, es, m., Malcolm.  
*mærd*, e, f., glory.  
*mære*, adj., clear, illustrious.  
*mæsting*, es, n., brass.  
*mæss-e*, -*an*, f., mass.  
*mæsse-preóst*, es, m., priest.  
*mæst*, es, m., mast.  
*mæst*, adj., greatest, most.  
*mæst*, adv., most.  
*mæte*, adj., weak.  
*mæton*<*metan*.  
*mé*, see *ic*, I, me.  
*meht*<*mugan*.  
*mearc*, e, f., mark, border.  
*Mearc*, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.  
*mearc-stapa*, n, m., treader of the marches.

*mearc-breát*, es, m., border host, crossing the border.  
*mearc-peard*, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.  
*mearg*, meares, m., horse.  
*med-nicel* (*i*<*y*), adj., not much, some.  
*medo-ærn*, es, n., mead hall.  
*medo-ful*, les, n., mead beaker.  
*mède*, adj., worn, sick.  
*medel-pord*, es, n., formal word.  
*mehte*<*meahte*<*mugan*.  
*melcan* (1), milk.  
*melda*, n, m., informer.  
*Mellit-us*, -*es*, m.  
*meltan* (1), melt.  
*menig-u*(o), -*o*, -*e*, f., crowd.  
*mennisc*, es, m., man.  
*menniscnes*, se, f., incarnation.  
*medo-ræden*, ne, f., treat of mead.  
*medo-setl*, es, n., mead seat.  
*medru-heal*, le, f., mead hall.  
*meole*, e, f., milk.  
*meord*, e, f., reward.  
*metrud*, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.  
*Merantán*, es, m., Merton.  
*mere*, s, m., sea.  
*mere-líden*, se, s, m., sailor.  
*mere-spin*, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.  
*mere-pif*, es, n., woman of the sea.  
*met*>*mettum*, adj., painted.  
*metan* (1), mete, pass through.  
*métan* (6), meet, find.  
*mete*, s, pl. *mettás*, m., food, viands.  
*mete-begen*, es, m., table servants.  
*micel*, adj., great, much.  
*miclum*, adv., greatly.  
*mid*, prep., with.  
*mid*, adv., also.  
*mid*, adj., mid, middle.  
*middan-eard*, es, m., earth.  
*middan-eard-lic*, adj., earthly.  
*míddan-geard*, es, m., earth.  
*mid-dæg*, es, m., midday service.  
*Middel-Angle*, plur. m., Middle Angles.  
*middel-finger*, es, m., middle finger.  
*midde-niht*, e, f., midnight.  
*niht*, *nihte*<*mugan*.  
*niht*, e, f., might, power.  
*nihtig*, adj., mighty.  
*níl*, e, f., mtle.  
*mild-heort*, adj., merciful.  
*míl-pæd*, es, m., mile path, long road.  
*míls*, e, f., pity, mercy.  
*mín*, pron., mine.  
*mis-dæd*, e, f., misdeed.  
*mis-lic*, adj., various.  
*mód*, es, n., mind, spirit.  
*mód-gehygd*, e, f., conjecture.  
*mód-geþone*, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.  
*mód-hpæt*, adj., spirited.  
*módig*, adj., spirited.  
*mon*<*man*.  
*móna*, n, m., moon.  
*mon-cym*=*man-cyn*.

*mônad*, *môndes*, *m.*, month.  
*monig*=*manig*.  
*monian*=*manian*, exhort.  
*môr*, *es*, *m.*, moor, mountain.  
*mordor*, *es*, *n.*, murder.  
*mord-peorc*, *es*, *n.*, murder.  
*môr-fæsten*, *es*, *n.*, fastness in a moor.  
*morgen*, *es*, *m.*, morning.  
*morgen-gyf-u*, *-e*, *f.*, morning gift.  
*morgen-spég*, *es*, *m.*, morning sound.  
*morne*<*morgene*.  
*môtan*, *môte* (§ 212), may, must.  
*Môyses*, *m.*, Moses.  
*mûd*, *es*, *m.*, mouth.  
*mûgan*, *mæg*, *meahte*, *mihhte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.  
*Mûl*, *es*, *m.*  
*mund*, *e*, *f.*, hand.  
*mund-bora*, *n*, *m.*, protector.  
*mund-byrd*, *e*, *f.*, protection.  
*mund-gripe*, *s*, *m.*, gripe.  
*munt*, *es*, *m.*, mount.  
*munuc*, *es*, *m.*, monk.  
*munuc-hâd*, *es*, *m.*, monk's condition.  
*murnan* (6), mourn.  
*musel-e*, *-an*, *f.*, muscle.  
*mycel*=*micel*.  
*myne*, *s*, *m.*, minnow.  
*mynster*, *es*, *n.*, monastery.  
*myr-e*, *-an*, *f.*, mare.  
*myrgen*, *e*, *f.*, joy.

*nâ*, *adv.*, never, not.  
*nabban*, *nafde* (6), have not.  
*naca*, *n*, *m.*, ship.  
*nador*, *conj.*, neither.  
*nâge*=*ne-âge*.  
*nâht*, *adv.*, not.  
*nâtes*, *adv.*, not at all.  
*nalles*, *adv.*, not at all.  
*nam*<*nîman*.  
*nama*, *n*, *m.*, name.  
*nân*, *adj.* subs., no, none, nothing.  
*nas-u(o)*, *e*, *f.*, nose.  
*nât*=*ne pât*.  
*nât-hpylc*, *pron.*, I know not who, some one.  
*nêdr-e*, *-an*, *f.*, adder.  
*næfre*=*nefre*.  
*næfre*, *adv.*, never.  
*nêning*, *pron.*, no one, not any.  
*nênnne*<*nân*.  
*nêre*=*ne pære*.  
*næs*=*ne pæs*.  
*næs*, *adv.* conj., not.  
*ne*, *adv.* conj., not, nor, neither.  
*nê*, *adv.* conj., nor.  
*neoh*, *es*, *n.*, cattle.  
*neoh*, *adj.* adv. prep., nigh.  
*neah*, *e*, *f.*, night.  
*ned(h)*-*lêcan*, *lêhte* (6), approach.  
*nearpe*, *adv.*, narrowly.  
*nedt*, *es*, *n.*, cattle.  
*neâ-pest*, *e*, *f.* *m.*, neighborhood.  
*nêd*, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.  
*nefe*, *conj.* prep., unless, except.  
*nêhstan*<*neâh*.  
*nele*<*ne pille*, § 212.

*nellan*<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.  
*nemde*, *conj.* prep., unless, except.  
*nemnan* (6), name.  
*neôd*, *e*, *f.*, desire.  
*neôd-lîce*, *adv.*, eagerly.  
*neôd-pearf*, *adj.*, needful.  
*neôd-pearflic*, *adj.*, needful.  
*neodone*, *adv.*, beneath.  
*neom*=*ne eom*, am not.  
*neôsan* (6), visit.  
*neôsan* (6), visit.  
*nergend*, *es*, *m.*, savior.  
*Nero*, *nes*, *m.*  
*net*, *tes*, *n*, *net*.  
*next*<*neâh*.  
*nic*=*ne ic*, not I.  
*nicend*, *adj.*, new born.  
*Nid-hâd*, *es*, *m.*  
*nid-sele*, *s*, *m.*  
*nid-per*, *es*, *m.*, foe.  
*nigon*, *num.*, nine.  
*nigon-gylde*, *adv.*, nine-fold.  
*nigon-leôde*, *num.*, nineteenth.  
*nîht*, *e*, *f.*, night.  
*nîht-helm*, *es*, *m.*, night's veil.  
*nîht-sang*, *es*, *m.*, night song.  
*nîht-sch-a*, *-an*, *-pan*, *m.*, night's shade.  
*nîht-peard*, *es*, *m.*, night's guard.  
*nîman* (1), take.  
*Ninna*, *n*, *m.*  
*nîpan* (2), darken.  
*nîs*=*ne is*.  
*nipe*, *adj.*, new.  
*nô*, *adv.*, never, not.  
*nôht*, *f.* *n.*, nothing.  
*nôht*=*nâht*, not.  
*nolde*<*nellan*.  
*noma*=*nama*.  
*nôn*, *e*, *f.*, noon, nomes.  
*nord*, *adv.*, north.  
*nordan*, *adv.*, from the north.  
*Nordan-hymbre*, *pl. m.*, Northumbrians.  
*nordan-peard*, *adj.*, northward.  
*nord-dêl*, *es*, *m.*, north.  
*Nord-hymbre*, *pl. m.*, Northumbrians.  
*Nord-men*, *pl. m.*, Northmen.  
*nord-peg*, *es*, *m.*, way to the north.  
*Nord-pegâs*, *pl. m.*, Norway.  
*Normandig*, *e*, *f.*, Normandy.  
*notian* (6), use.  
*nû*, *adv.* conj., now.  
*nûd*, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.  
*nûd-grâp*, *e*, *f.*, resistless hand.  
*nîghstan*<*neâh*.  
*nymde*=*nemde*.  
*nyt*, *adj.*, useful.  
*nytan*=*ne pitan*, know not.  
*nyten*, *es*, *n.*, cattle.  
*nytnes*, *se*, *f.*, use.  
*nytenys*, *se*, *f.*, ignorance, dullness.  
*nyt-peord*, *adj.*, useful.  
*nyt-pyrdnes*, *se*, *f.*, utility.  
*ô*, *adv.*, ever, any where.  
*ôd*, *prep.*, even to.  
*ôd bæt*, *ôd be*, until, till this.  
*ôd-bæt-be*, until.  
*odde*, *conj.*, or.  
*ôder*, *pron.*, other, either.

*ôd-standan* (4), stop.  
*ôd-gpan* (6), appear.  
*of*, *prep.*, from, of.  
*of-â-lêdan* (6), bring from.  
*of-âxian* (6), learn from.  
*of-euman* (1), come from.  
*ofen*, *es*, *m.*, oven.  
*ofer*, *prep.*, over, against, after, by.  
*ofer-brêdan* (6), spread over.  
*ofer-euman* (1), overcome.  
*ofer-eôca*, *n*, *m.*, surplus.  
*ofer-eôde*<*ofer-gân*, pass by.  
*ofer-gepeore*, *es*, *n.*, upper-work.  
*ofer-holt*, *es*, *n.*, shield.  
*ofer-hrops*, *es*, *m.*, voracity.  
*ofer-met*, *tes*, *n*, *m.*, excess, pride.  
*ofer-splân* (6), overpower.  
*ofer-teldan* (1), cover.  
*ofer-pintran* (6), winter.  
*Ofa*, *n*, *m.*  
*of-lyst*, *adj.*, very eager.  
*of-on*<*of-unnan*.  
*ôfost*, *e*, *f.*, haste.  
*of-sleân* (5), slay.  
*of-stieian* (6), stab, kill.  
*of-stingan* (1), stab, kill.  
*oft*, *adv.*, often.  
*of-unnan*, *-ûde*, § 212, envy.  
*Olaf*, *es*, *m.*  
*Olavig*, *e*, *f.*, Olney isle.  
*oleccan* (6), soothe.  
*ombeht*, *es*, *m.*, servant.  
*on*, *prep.*, on, upon.  
*on-ælan* (6), kindle.  
*on-barnan* (6), enkindle.  
*on-be-lêdan* (6), inflict.  
*on-bryrdnes*, *se*, *f.*, instigation, inspiration.  
*on-cerran* (6), turn, change.  
*on-cunnan*, *-eûde*, § 212, accuse.  
*on-drêdan* (5), dread, fear.  
*on-drysenlic*, *adj.*, fearful, rev-erend.  
*onettan* (6), hasten.  
*on-findan* (1), find.  
*on-fôn*, *fêng*, *-fangen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.  
*on-gangan* (5), advance.  
*on-geân*, *prep.*, against.  
*ongeân*, *adv.*, again.  
*on-ginnan* (1), begin.  
*on-gitan* (i, ie, y) (1), perceive, know.  
*on-gitenes*, *se*, *f.*, knowledge.  
*on-hôn*, *-hêng* (5), haug.  
*on-hyldan* (6), rest, lay.  
*on-innan*, *adv.*, within.  
*on-lênan* (6), loan, give.  
*on-lîhan*, *-lag* (2), give.  
*on-lîcan* (3), unlock, open.  
*on-rîdan* (2), ride.  
*on-sêttan* (6), shun.  
*on-seegan* (6), sacrifice.  
*on-sendan* (6), send.  
*on-sêon*, *-seah*, *-sêgon*, etc. (1), see, look on.  
*on-slepan* (6), sleep.  
*on-spîfan* (2), sweep, swerve.  
*on-pacan* (4), awake, is born.  
*on-pendan* (6), change.  
*open*, *adj.*, open.  
*openlice*, *adv.*, plainly.  
*ôr*, *es*, *n.*, origin.  
*orcre*, *s*, *pl. âs*, sea-monster.  
*ord*, *es*, *n.*, beginning.



*ord-fruma*, *n*, m., prince.  
*Órdádr*, *es*, m.  
*órdian* (6), aspire.  
*ór-eald*, *adj.*, very old.  
*oretta*, *n*, m., warrior.  
*Orfeus* (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.  
*or-gylde*, *adj.*, without were-gild.  
*or-mete*, *adj.*, immense.  
*or-trípe*, *adj.*, distrustful.  
*Osríc*, *es*, m.  
*ostr-e*, *-an*, *f*, oyster.  
*Ospald*, *es*, m., Oswald.  
*Ospio*, *m*, Oswio.  
*oza*, *n*, m., ox.  
*ozan-hírd*, *es*, m., ox-herd.  
*Ozán-ford*, *es*, m., Oxford.

*pápa*, *n*, m., pope.  
*pápan-háð*, *es*, m., office of pope.  
*Parcás*, *pl* m., Parcae, fates.  
*pater-noster*, Latin, *indec.*, *m*, n., our father, Lord's Prayer.  
*Paulín-us*, *es*, m.  
*pællen*, *adj.*, purple.  
*pæl*, *tes*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.  
*Pedri-e*, *-an*, *f*.  
*Peŋnasæ*, *indec.*, Pevensay.  
*Pelagi-us*, *es*, *acc.* -um, § 101.  
*Penda*, *n*, m.  
*Peortanea*, *indec.*, Parteney.  
*Petr-us*, *-es*, § 101, Peter.  
*Pihltis*, *pl* m., Picts.  
*Pihtisc*, *adj.*, Pictish.  
*pinepínel-e*, *-an*, *f*, pinewincle.  
*plegian* (6), play.  
*plíht*, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.  
*plíht-líc*, *adj.*, dangerous.  
*prehtig*, *adj.*, deceitful.  
*preost*, *es*, *m*, priest.  
*prím*, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.  
*prófan* (6), prove, regard.  
*Puclan-cýr-e*, *-an*, *f*, Pucklechurch.  
*pund*, *es*, *n*, pound.  
*pusa*, *n*, m., purse.  
*Pyhtás*, *pl* m., Picts.

*racent-e*, *-an*, *f*, chain.  
*rád*, *e*, *f*, raid.  
*rád<rádan*.  
*rade*, *adv.*, quickly.  
*rand-píga*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*ræð*, *es*, *m*, counsel.  
*ræðing-e*, *f*, reading.  
*Ræðpald*, *es*, m.  
*ræp-e*, *-an*, *f*, roe.  
*ræst=rest*.  
*reáð*, *adj.*, red.  
*Redd*, *adj.*, Red.  
*reáf*, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.  
*reáf-líc*, *es*, *n*, rapine.  
*reccan*, *róhte* (6), care.  
*reccan*, *reahite*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.  
*reced*, *es*, *n*, house, hall.  
*réd*, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.  
*rén*, *es*, *m*, rain.  
*reóð*, *adj.*, fierce.  
*reogol-líc*, *adj.*, regular.  
*rest* (*e>æ*), *e*, *f*, rest.  
*restan* (6), rest.  
*répæt*, *es*, *n*, voyage.

*Rícard*, *es*, *m*, Richard.  
*rice*, *adj.*, rich, mighty.  
*rice*, *s*, *n*, kingdom.  
*ricene*, *adv.*, straightway.  
*riclice*, *adv.*, royally.  
*ricsian* (6), rule.  
*rídan* (2), ride, oppress.  
*ríht*, *adj.*, right, correct.  
*ríht*, *es*, *n*, right.  
*ríhte*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*ríht-líce*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*ríht-ryne*, *s*, *m*, right course.  
*ríman* (6), count, reckon.  
*rínan* (6), rain, wet.  
*rinc*, *es*, *m*, man, hero.  
*rinnan* (1), run.  
*rícian* (6)=ricsian.  
*Rodbeard*, *es*, *m*, Robert.  
*ród*, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.  
*róde-lácen*, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.  
*roðor*, *es*, *m*, sky.  
*róf*, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.  
*rogian* (6), prevail.  
*Róm*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*Rómáns-burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, § 101, Rome.  
*Rómáne*, *pl* m., Romans.  
*Rómánisc*, *adj.*, Roman.  
*Róme-burh*, *e*, *f*, Rome.  
*rómigan* (6), strive for, use.  
*rós-e*, *-an*, *f*, rose.  
*rót*, *adj.*, gay.  
*rót-líce*, *adv.*, cheerfully.  
*rópan* (6), sail, row.  
*rúm*, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.  
*rúm-heort*, *adj.*, great-heart-ed.  
*rún*, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.  
*rún-staf*, *es*, *m*, runic letter.  
*rycene=ricene*.  
*ryht=riht*.  
*ryne*, *s*, *m*, course.

*sál*, *es*, *m*, rope, net.  
*sálum*, § 4, 19=sælum.  
*samod*, *adv.*, together, also.  
*sanct*, *adj.*, saint, holy.  
*sand*, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.  
*sang*, *es*, *m*, song.  
*sár*, *adj.*, sorry.  
*sárig*, *adj.*, sorry, sad.  
*Satan*, *es*, m.  
*sáp(o)*, *e*, *f*, soul.  
*sæ*, *s*, *m*, *f*, sea, lake.  
*sæ-bát*, *es*, *n*, sea-boat.  
*sæc*, *es*, *n*, strife.  
*sæ-coc*, *es*, *m*, cockle.  
*sæd*, *p*, *p*, *sæde*, *sægde*<*secgan*.  
*sæ-fæsten*, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.  
*sæl*, *es*, *n*, hall.  
*sæl*, *es*, *e*, *m*, *f*, time; on *sælum*, happy, safe.  
*sæ-líc*, *adj.*, maritime.  
*sælan* (6), tie, bind.  
*sæ-næs*, *es*, *m*, promontory.  
*sæ-ríma*, *n*, m., sea-shore.  
*sæ-pud-u*, *-e*, *-es*, *m*, ship.  
*scacan* (4), fly, flow.  
*scand-líce*, *adv.*, slanderously.  
*scæd*, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.  
*scær-u*, *-e*, *f*, tonsure.  
*scet*, *tes*, *m*, scat, 1-20th of a shilling.  
*scæd-u(o)*, *-e*, *f*, shade, darkness.  
*scæada*, *n*, m., enemy.

*scæft*, *es*, *m*, shaft, spear.  
*Scæftes-burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, Shaftesbury.  
*scæal*<*sculan*.  
*scæm-u*, *-e*, *f*, shame.  
*scēdn*<*scēnan*.  
*scēp*, *es*, *n*, sheep.  
*scēp-hírd*, *s*, *m*, shepherd.  
*scær*, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.  
*scearn*, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.  
*scat*, *tes*, *m*, the scat of Mercia; 30,000=£120.  
*scēat*, *es*, *m*, lap, region.  
*scēat*<*scēotan*.  
*scēpere*, *s*, *m*, spy.  
*scēopian* (6), look at, observe.  
*scēddan* (6), scathe, harm.  
*Scēfing*, *es*, *m*, son of Scēf.  
*scenn-e*, *-an*, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.  
*scēb*, *s*, *m*, shoe.  
*scēbc*<*scēc*<*scacan*.  
*scēolon*<*scēulan*.  
*scēop-gereorde*, *s*, *n*, poetry.  
*scēota*, *n*, m., trout.  
*scēotan* (3), shoot.  
*scēotend*, *es*, *m*, shooter.  
*scēo-pyrhta*, *n*, m., shoemaker.  
*scēppan*, *scōp*, *scēop* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).  
*Sciddia*, *n*, *f*, Scythia.  
*scild* (*i*<*y*), *es*, *m*, shield.  
*scilling*, *es*, *m*, shilling.  
*scíma*, *n*, *m*, light.  
*scíman* (2), shine.  
*scímon*<*scínon*<*scínan*.  
*scíp*, *es*, *n*, ship.  
*scíp-here*, *s*, *m*, naval force.  
*scír*, *adj.*, bright.  
*scír*, *e*, *f*, shire.  
*scír-man*, *nes*, *m*, man of a shire.  
*scolde*<*sculan*.  
*scōl-u*, *-e*, *f*, school.  
*scōp*, *es*, *m*, poet, singer.  
*scōtan* (6), shoot.  
*Scottás*, *pl* m., Scots.  
*Scottisc*, *adj.*, Scottish.  
*scridan* (2), go, travel.  
*scrífan* (2), enjoin at confession, shrieve.  
*scrád*, *es*, *n*, clothing.  
*scrýðan* (6), clothe.  
*scōfan* (3), shove.  
*sculan*, *pres* *scēal*, *sculon*, *scyle*; *imperf* *scēolde*, *scolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.  
*scýld*, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.  
*scýld*, *es*, *m*=*scild*.  
*Scýld*, *es*, m.  
*scýld-hrōða*, *n*, m., shield.  
*scýldig*, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.  
*Scýlding*, *es*, *m*, descendant of Scýld.  
*scýld-píga*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*scýndan* (6), haste, flee.  
*scýpen*, *e*, *f*, stable.  
*scýppend*, *es*, *m*, creator.  
*scýte-fínger*, *es*, *m*, shooting finger, forefinger.  
*se*, *sēd*, *þæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.  
*scalm*, *es*, *m*, psalm.



*sealt*, es, n., salt.  
*sealtre*, s, m., salter.  
*Sealpud-u*, -ā, m., Selwood.  
*seāmere*, s, m., tailor.  
*sear-u(o)*, -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.  
*searo-fear-u(o)*, -upes, n., snares.  
*searo-hæbbend*, es, m., one having arms.  
*Seax-burh*, -burge, f.  
*Seaxan*, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.  
*secean*, *secan*, *sōhte* (6), seek, approach.  
*seeg*, es, m., man, hero.  
*seegan*, *sæge* > *sæde* (6), say.  
*sefa*, n, m., mind.  
*sege*, es, m. n., sail.  
*segt-rōd*, e, f., sail-yard.  
*segen*, es, m. n., sign.  
*sēl*, adj., good.  
*sel-cād*, adj., rare.  
*seld-guma*, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.  
*seldan* (a > o), adv., seldom.  
*sele*, s, m., hall, house.  
*sele-dreām*, es, m., joy in hall.  
*sele-ful*, les, n., hall goblet.  
*sele-rædend*, es, m., hall watcher.  
*sele-pegne*, es, m., hall servant.  
*sef*, pron., self.  
*self-pil*, les, n., self-will.  
*sellan*, *sealde* (6), give.  
*sel-līc*, adj., sole, excellent.  
*semlan* (6), stay.  
*seminnigā*, adv., suddenly.  
*sendan* (6), send.  
*señian* (6), sign, cross, bless.  
*seō < se; seō < eom.*  
*seō*, n, f., pupil (of the eye).  
*seōc*, adj., sick.  
*seōdan* (3), seethe, cook.  
*seofoda*, num., seventh.  
*seofon* (o, a), num., seven.  
*seofon-tēda*, seventeenth.  
*seofon-tig*, seventy.  
*seofon-tigne*, seventeen.  
*seolfor* - *smid*, es, m., silver-smith.  
*seomian* = *semlan*.  
*seōn* (1), see.  
*seono-bend*, ne, f., wound of the sinews.  
*Sergi-us*, -es, m.  
*setl*, es, n., seat.  
*setl-gang*, es, m., setting.  
*setl-rād*, e, f., setting.  
*settan* (6), set, put.  
*se-peāh*, adv., nevertheless.  
*se-pe*, whoever.  
*Sevēr-us*, -es, m.  
*sē < eom.*  
*sib*, be, f., peace.  
*siccetung*, e, f., sigh.  
*sīd*, adj., great.  
*sīde*, adv., far.  
*sīd-e*, -an, f., silk.  
*sīdian*, *sīdlet* for *sīdāt* (6), extend.  
*sīd-fæmed*, adj., great-bosomed.  
*siddan*, adv. conj., afterward, after.  
*sigan* (2), sink, go.  
*sige*, s, m., victory.  
*sige-ēadig*, adj., blest with victory.

*Sigebriht*, es, m.  
*sige-cyning*, es, m., victorious king.  
*sige-fōle*, es, n., victorious people.  
*sige-hrēdig*, adj., glorious with success.  
*Sigel-parās*, pl. m., Ethiopians.  
*Sigeric*, es, m.  
*sige-rōf*, adj., glorious with victory.  
*sige-sceorp*, es, n., prize of victory.  
*sigor*, es, m., triumph.  
*simle*, adv., always.  
*sine*, es, n., treasure.  
*sine-fæt*, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.  
*sind*, *sindon*, see *com*, am.  
*sin-gal*, adj., continual.  
*sin-gal-līc*, adj., continual.  
*singan* (1), sing.  
*sin-niht*, e, f., unbroken night.  
*sīō* = *seō*.  
*sittan* (1), sit.  
*six*, num., six.  
*sixta*, num., sixth.  
*sixtig*, num., sixty.  
*six-tyne*, num., sixteen.  
*slēpan* (5), sleep.  
*slēp-ern*, es, n., dormitory.  
*slēan*, *slæd*, imp. *slōg*, *slōh*, p. p. *slægen* (4), strike, slay.  
*slæge*, s, m., sledge.  
*slæge*, s, m., blow.  
*slid-heard*, adj., terrible.  
*slitan* (2), slit, tear.  
*smēagan* (6), examine, reflect.  
*smid*, es, m., smith.  
*smidd-e*, -an, f., smithy.  
*smiltan* (2), smite.  
*smolte*, adv., gently.  
*smylte*, adj., gentle, pleasant.  
*snipan* (6), snow.  
*snotor*, (adj.), wise, sage.  
*smyttir-u(o)*, u(o), f., sagacity.  
*sōd*, adj., true, sure, just.  
*sōd*, es, n., truth, justice.  
*sōd-fæstnes*, se, f., truth.  
*sōd-līc*, adv., verily, truly.  
*sōhte* < *secean*.  
*sōl* = *sāl*.  
*solian* (6), *sōlad* for *solad*, soil.  
*Somersæte*, pl. m., people of Somerset.  
*somod* = *samod*.  
*sōna*, adv., soon.  
*song*, es, m., song.  
*song-cræft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*sorh*, *sorg*, e, f., care.  
*sorgian* (6), be anxious, be cumbered.  
*spearpa*, n, m., sparrow.  
*spēd*, e, f., speed, power.  
*spel*, les, n., story, tale.  
*spellian* (6), repeat.  
*spere*, s, n., spear.  
*spræc*, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.  
*sprecen* (1), speak.  
*spur-leder*, es, n., spur-leather.  
*spyrta*, n, m., basket.  
*stacung*, e, f., stabbing.  
*stalian* (6), steal.  
*stān*, es, m., stone, rock.  
*standan*, *stōd* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

*stān-hlid*, es, n., stone slope.  
*stapul*, es, m., post.  
*stæd*, es, n., shore.  
*staf*, es, m., letter, Scripture.  
*stær*, es, n., history.  
*steāp*, es, m., cup, mug.  
*steāp*, adj., steep.  
*stearc*, adj., stiff, rough, severe.  
*stede*, s, m., place.  
*stēda*, n, m., stud, steed.  
*stefn*, es, m., prow.  
*stelan* (1), steal.  
*stene*, es, m., stench.  
*steorra*, n, m., star.  
*steort*, es, m., tail.  
*stician* (6), stick.  
*stīd*, adj., stiff, firm.  
*stīd-frīh*, adj., firm-minded.  
*stīd-līc*, adv., severely.  
*stīnan* (2), mount.  
*stille*, adj., still.  
*stille*, adv., quietly.  
*stil-nes*, se, f., stillness.  
*stōd* < *stāndan*.  
*stōl*, es, m., seat, throne.  
*stondan* = *standan*.  
*storm*, es, m., storm.  
*stōp*, e, f., place.  
*strang*, adj., strong.  
*strange*, adv., strongly.  
*stræt*, e, f., street, road.  
*stream*, es, m., stream.  
*streng*, adj., strong.  
*strong* = *strang*.  
*strong-līc*, adj., firm, strong.  
*stunt*, adj., dumb, stupid.  
*styl-ecg*, adj., steel-edged.  
*styria*, n, m., sturgeon.  
*styrnan* (6), stir, play, sing.  
*styrman* (6), storm.  
*sūd*, adv. and indec. adj., south.  
*sūda*, n, m., south.  
*sūdan*, adv., to the south, from the south.  
*sūdan-ēastan*, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.  
*Sūdan-hymbre*, pl. m., Southumbrians.  
*sūdan-peard*, adj., lying to the south.  
*sūd-healf*, e, f., south half.  
*Sūdrige*, pl. m., men of Surrey.  
*sūd-rīna*, n, m., south coast.  
*Sūd* - *Seaxan*, - *Seaxe*, pl. m., South Saxons.  
*sūd-peg*, es, m., south way.  
*sulh*, es, n., plow.  
*sulh-scear*, e, f., plowshare.  
*sum*, pron., a certain one, some, a; -adv., with numerals, § 388.  
*sumor*, es, m., summer.  
*sumur* - *hāt*, es, n., summer heat.  
*Sumor-sæte*, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.  
*sund*, es, m., sea.  
*sundor*, adv., apart.  
*sund-pud-u*, -ā, m., ship.  
*sunge* < *singan*.  
*sunne*, -an, f., sun.  
*sunne-beām*, es, m., sunbeam.  
*sun-u*, -ā, m., son.  
*spā*, adv. conj., so, as.  
*spāc* < *spīcan*.  
*spā-fela-spā*, adv., so many as.

- spá-hpá-spá*, pron., whosoever.  
*spá-hpæt-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*spá-hpylce-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*span-rád*, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.  
*spá-beáh*, adv., yet, however.  
*spæc*, *es*, *m*, taste.  
*spæs*, adj., kind, pleasant.  
*spæsendu*, pl. *n*, feast.  
*speart*, adj., black, swart.  
*spefan* (1), sleep.  
*spæfel*, *es*, *m*, sulphur.  
*spæfen*, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.  
*spæg*, *es*, *m*, sound.  
*spægel*, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.  
*Spegen*, *es*, *m*, Swain.  
*spæging*, *e*, *f*, sound.  
*spegle*, adv., glaringly.  
*spægan* (6), sound.  
*spelc*=*spile*.  
*spelgere*, *s*, *m*, glutton.  
*speltan* (1), die.  
*spencan* (6), afflict.  
*spenp*, *es*, *m*, blow.  
*speord*, *es*, *n*, sword.  
*speostor*, indec. *f*, sister.  
*speot*, *es*, *n*, crowd.  
*speotol*, adj., clear.  
*speotole*, adv., clearly.  
*spæte*, adj., sweet.  
*spæt-næc*, *æ*, *f*, sweetness.  
*spida*, adj., strong.  
*spida*, adv., strongly, very;  
*spidost*, most.  
*spidrian* (6), vanish, cease.  
*spidan* (2), sweep.  
*spift*, adj., swift.  
*spiflere*, *s*, *m*, slipper.  
*spile* (*4*, *5*, *e*), pron., such, as.  
*spilce*, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.  
*spin*, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.  
*spingel*, *e*, *f*, blow.  
*spinsung*, *e*, *f*, melody.  
*sponcor*, adj., weak, laming.  
*spuol*=*speotol*.  
*spylce*=*spilce*.  
*spylsian* (6), sound (as music).  
*syf*=*st*, *seð*.  
*syddan*=*siddan*.  
*syf*=*self*.  
*syllan*=*sellan*.  
*syllc*=*sellc*, wonderful.  
*symbel*, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.  
*symle*<*symble*<*symbel*.  
*symle*, adv., always.  
*sym*, *ne*, *f*, sin.  
*sunderlice*, adv., peculiarly, individually.  
*syndrig*, adj., sundry.  
*syn-grim*, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.  
*synod*, *es*, *m*, synod.  
*synt*=*sint*<*com*, am.  
*syrc-e*, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.  
*tæen*, *e*, *f*, token.  
*tam*, adj., tame.  
*tân*, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.  
*Tantal-us*, *-es*, *m*.  
*Tatpîne*, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.  
*tæcan*, *tæhte* (6), teach.  
*tela*, adv., well.  
*tellan*, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.  
*temian* (6), tame.  
*tempel*, *es*, *n*, temple.  
*teōda*, num., tenth; *teōde healp*, 9½, § 394.  
*teōn*, *teāh*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.  
*teōn* (6), make, fit out.  
*Teōfinga-ceaster*, *e*, *f*, Southwell.  
*thearfe*=*pearfe*.  
*thonc-pord*=*ponc-pord*.  
*tīd*, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.  
*tīhd*<*teōn*, draw.  
*tīhting*, *e*, *f*, exhortation.  
*tīl*, adj., good, fit.  
*tīlian* (6), till, treat.  
*tīma*, *n*, *m*, time.  
*timbran* (6), build.  
*tīn*, *es*, *n*, tin.  
*tintreg-līc*, adj., tormenting, infernal.  
*Titty-us*, *-es*, *m*.  
*tō*, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.  
*tō*, adv., too.  
*tō*, dis., apart.  
*tō-brecan* (1), break down, storm.  
*tōd*, *es*, pl. *tēd*, *tōdās*, *m*, tooth.  
*tō-foran*, prep., before.  
*tō-gædre*, adv., together.  
*tō-gænes*, prep., against.  
*tō-gelādan* (6), bring to.  
*tō-genēdan* (*6*, *7*) (6), compel.  
*tō-geþōdan* (6), unite.  
*tō-ge-þcan*, *-fhte* (6), add.  
*torn*, *es*, *n*, affliction.  
*tō-slītan* (2), tear.  
*tō-þon*, adv., so.  
*tō-peard*, adj., coming.  
*tō-peorpan* (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.  
*tō-pīdre*, prep., against.  
*tredan* (1), tread, pass over.  
*trendel*, *es*, *m*, disk.  
*Trenta*, *n*, *m*, Trent.  
*treō*, *treōp*, *es*, *n*, tree.  
*treōp*, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.  
*treōp-pyrhta*, *n*, *m*, carpenter.  
*trepp-e*, *-an*, *f*, trap.  
*trinman* (6), strengthen, are serried.  
*Tuda*, *n*, *m*.  
*tūn*, *es*, *m*, town.  
*tūng-e*, *-an*, *f*, tongue.  
*tūn-gerēfa*, *n*, *m*, town officer.  
*tpā*, num., two.  
*tpægen*, num., twain, two.  
*tpelf*, num., twelve.  
*tpelf-mōnad*, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.  
*tpelfta*, num., twelfth.  
*tpentig*, num., twenty.  
*tpēopa*, num., twice.  
*tpy-bōte*, adj., fined double.  
*tyðran* (6), produce.  
*tyn*, *tynne*, num., ten.  
*tyn-pintre*, adj., ten-year-old.  
*pā*, art., <*se*.  
*pā*, adv. and conj., then, when.  
*pāfan* (6), like, assent to.  
*pāh*<*pīhan*.  
*pancian* (6), thank.  
*pancung*, *e*, *f*, thanks.  
*panne*, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.  
*panon*, adv., thence.  
*pās*<*bes*.  
*pāpā*, adv., conj., when, since.  
*pānne*=*panne*.  
*pār*, adv., conj., there, where, if.  
*pār-rihte*, adv., straightway.  
*pār-tō*, adv., besides.  
*pār-tō-ēcan*, adv., besides.  
*pār-pīd*, adv., therewith.  
*pās*<*se*.  
*pās*, adv., therefore, after, so;  
*-pās þe*, because.  
*pæt*<*se*.  
*pæt*, conj., that, so that.  
*pætte*, conj., that, so that, when.  
*þe*, rel. pron., indecl. who, that, which; —with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 380+.  
*þe*, conj., that, or, than.  
*þe*<*bū*.  
*þeāh*, adv., conj., though, yet.  
*þeāh-hpædere*, adv., conj., yet.  
*þeahte*<*þeccan*.  
*þeahtere*, *s*, *m*, counselor.  
*þearf*, *e*, *f*, need, use.  
*þearf*<*þurfan*.  
*þearfa*, *n*, *m*, needy one.  
*þearle*, adv., very much, hard.  
*þeap*, *es*, *m*, custom.  
*þeap-līc*, adv., mannerly.  
*þeccan*, *þeahte* (6), cover.  
*þegen*, *es*, *m*,thane, servant, soldier, knight.  
*þencan*, *þohte* (6), think, ponder.  
*þenden*, conj., while.  
*þengel*, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.  
*þēman* (6), supply, attend.  
*þēnung*, *e*, *f*, use, supply.  
*þeōd*, *e*, *f*, people.  
*þeōdan* (6), serve.  
*þeōd-cyning*, *es*, *m*, people's king.  
*þeōden*, *es*, *m*, lord.  
*þeōden-hold*, adj., dear to the lord.  
*þeōd-gestreōn*, *es*, people's treasure.  
*þeōd-sctpe*, *s*, *m*, discipline.  
*þeōf*, *es*, *m*, thief.  
*þeōn*, *þeāh*, *þūgon* (3), grow.  
*þeōs*<*þes*.  
*þeōstor*, *es*, *n*, darkness.  
*þeōstr-u(o)*, *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.  
*þeōp*, *es*, *m*, servant.  
*þeōpa*, *n*, *m*, servant.  
*þeōpan* (6), serve.  
*þeōp-dōm*, *es*, *m*, service.  
*þeōpian* (6), serve.  
*þeōpot*, *es*, *m*, servitude.  
*þes*, *þeōs*, *þis*, pron., this, this one.  
*þiegan*, *þeah*, *þēgon* (1), take.  
*þider*, adv., thither.  
*þīhan*, *pāh* (2), grow.  
*þīn*, pron. adj., thine, thy.  
*þīnce*<*þyncan*.  
*þīng*, *es*, *n*, thing.  
*þiossum*<*þes*.  
*þis*<*þes*.  
*þoden*, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.  
*þohte*<*þencan*.  
*þolian* (6), suffer, lose, withstand.  
*þon*<*þam*, adv., *nōht þon læs*, not the less.

- bono-pord*, es, n., thanks.  
*bone* = *se*.  
*bonne* = *hanne*.  
*bonon* = *panon*.  
*bonon-peard*, adj., gonethence.  
*brácta* (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.  
*brag*, e, f., time, state of things.  
*brac-pig*, es, m., fierce fight.  
*brat*, es, m., thrall, slave.  
*breð*, es, m., company, band.  
*bréð* < *pri*, num., three.  
*bráða*, num., third.  
*pri-gilde*, adv., threefold.  
*briste*, adj., bold.  
*briste*, adv., confidently.  
*brittig*, *brittig*, num., thirty.  
*brittigoda*, num., thirtieth.  
*bróptan* (6), suffer.  
*bróþung*, e, f., suffering.  
*brýd*, e, f., strength, force.  
*brýd-pord*, es, n., word of power.  
*brým*, mes, m., might, glory; *-brýmman*, mightily.  
*bú*, *pé*, *gé*, pron., thou, thee, ye.  
*bú*, es, m., standard.  
*búð* < *bunæan*.  
*búma*, n, m., thumb; *búman* *negl*, es, m., thumb nail.  
*bunian* (6), spread.  
*bunor*, es, m., thunder; *bunres* *deg*, Thursday.  
*burfan*, *þarf*, *þorfe*, irreg. (§ 212), need.  
*burh*, prep., through, by.  
*burh-brácan* (3), enjoy.  
*burh-fleogan* (3), fly through.  
*burh-stingan* (1), stab through.  
*burh-punian* (6), continue.  
*burstig*, adj., thirsty.  
*bús*, adv., thus.  
*búsend*, num., thousand.  
*búsend-hípe*, adj., of a thousand shapes.  
*þang*, es, m., thong.  
*þítan* (2), cut off.  
*þý*, instr. < *se*; adv., *þý* *lust-líðr*, the more cheerfully; *þý* *læs*, lest; for *þý*, therefore, because, since.  
*þýft*, e, f., theft.  
*þýhtig*, adj. strong.  
*þýlc*, pron., the like, such.  
*þýle*, s, m., orator, master of ceremonies.  
*þýmæan*, *þýhte* (6, § 211), seem.  
*þýnne*, adj., thin.  
*þýrel*, *þýrel*, es, n., hole.  
*þýrel*, adj., pierced.  
*þýs*, *þýsses* < *þes*.  
*þýpan* = *þépan* (6), drive.  
*údon* < *unnan*.  
*úð-píta*, n, m., philosopher.  
*uþan*, adv., above.  
*uht-e*, -an, time before light.  
*uht-sang*, es, m., nocturn, hymn before light.  
*umbor*, es, n., infant.  
*un-ámedlic*, adj., uncounted.  
*un-bunden*, adj., unbound.  
*unc* < *ic*.  
*un-cáscipe*, s, m., inactivity.  
*un-cléne*, adj., unclean.  
*under*, prep., under, among.  
*under-bæc*, adv. prep., behind.  
*under-fón*, -feng (5), under-take, accept.  
*undern*, es, m., third hour, 9 o'clock.  
*undern-tíð*, e, f., third hour.  
*under-standan* (4), understand.  
*under-þéddan* (6), addict, submit.  
*un-dyrne*, adv., discovered.  
*un-éðde*, adv., hardly.  
*un-éðdelice*, adv., with difficulty.  
*un-forescedpóðlice*, adv., unexpectedly.  
*un-forht*, adj., fearless.  
*un-gedered*, adj., unharmed.  
*un-gefréðlice*, adj., remarkably.  
*un-gelæred*, adj., untaught.  
*un-geltic*, adj., unlike.  
*un-gemetes*, adv., immeasurably, very.  
*un-gemetlic*, adj., immeasurable.  
*un-gesæld*, e, f., misfortune.  
*un-gréne*, adj., not green.  
*un-hæt-u(o)*, -u(o), f., disaster.  
*un-hæadlice*, adv., nobly.  
*un-hneðp*, adj., liberal.  
*un-læd*, adj., poor.  
*unnan*, an, *úde*, irreg., § 212, grant.  
*un-nýt*, adj., useless.  
*un-ræð*, es, m., bad counsel.  
*un-riht*, adj., wrong.  
*un-rím*, es, n., uncounted number.  
*un-scæddig*, adj., innocent.  
*un-scenman* (6), unfasten.  
*un-stille*, adj., restless.  
*un-stílnes*, se, f., disturbance.  
*un-synnig*, adj., guiltless.  
*un-trum*, adj., infirm.  
*un-trummys*, -trymnes, se, f., illness.  
*un-tyder*, es, m., evil race.  
*un-pær*, adj., unaware; *on un-pær*, unavares.  
*un-pealt*, adj., steady.  
*up*, adv., up.  
*up-ástígnæ*, se, f., ascension.  
*up-líc*, adj., heavenly.  
*up-rodor*, es, m., heaven.  
*úre*, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.  
*urnon* < *urnan*.  
*ús*, see *ic*.  
*út*, adv., out.  
*út-ádrifan* (2), drive out.  
*utan* < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.  
*útan*, adv., without.  
*úte*, adv., out, without.  
*út-éðde* < *út-gán*, irreg., go out.  
*út-fás*, adj., ready to go.  
*út-gang*, es, m., departure.  
*uton* = *utan*.  
*út-ræsan* (6), rush out.  
*pá*, interj., woe, Oh.  
*pác*, adj., weak, poor.  
*pacian* (6), watch.  
*pacol-lice*, adv., watchfully.  
*pacotre*, comp. of *pacol*, very watchful.  
*páfan* (6), be astonished.  
*pagian* (6), wag, be moved.  
*pá-lá-pá*, interj., alas.  
*pállend*, es, m., ruler, king.  
*palená* < *pealás*.  
*pan* < *pinnan*.  
*pand* < *pindan*.  
*panp*, es, m., plain.  
*páru*, adj., soiled.  
*paróð*, es, m., shore.  
*par-u*, -e, f., wares, goods.  
*paru*, *pære*, f., care.  
*pascan* (4), wash.  
*pát* < *pitan*.  
*pæce-e*, -an, f., watch.  
*pæð*, e, f., vestment, clothes.  
*pæfels*, es, m., robe.  
*pæg*, es, m., wave, ocean.  
*pæg-holm*, es, m., deep sea.  
*pæl*, es, n., slaughter, death.  
*pæl-cædsig*, adj., slaughter-choosing.  
*pæl-fyll-u(o)*, -e, f., glut of slaughter.  
*pæl-gár*, es, m., death-bearing spear.  
*pæl-gífre*, adj., greedy for slaughter.  
*pæl-hlenc-e*, -an, f. (slaughter link), coat of mail.  
*pæl-réop*, adj., cruel.  
*pæl-steaht*, -stíht, es, m., slaughter.  
*pæl-stóp*, e, f., field of death.  
*pæpen*, es, n., weapon.  
*pære*, *pæron* < *pesan*.  
*pær-lice*, adv., warily, carefully.  
*pærter*, es, m., dweller.  
*pæs* < *pesan*.  
*pæstm*, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.  
*pæstm-bære*, adj., fruitful.  
*pæter*, es, n., water.  
*pæter-helm*, es, m., (ice) water-helmet.  
*pæterian* (6), water.  
*pæter-pyl*, les, m., spring of water.  
*pé*, pron. plur. of *pú*, we.  
*peð*, n, m., woe.  
*peal*, les, m., wall, mound, shore.  
*pealás*, m. plur., (strangers) Welch, Britons.  
*pealdan* (6), control, govern.  
*pealh-stóð*, es, m., interpreter.  
*pealh-þeop*, -þeom, m., Wealth-theow.  
*peallan* (6), gush; spring up.  
*peal-steal*, les, m., castle site.  
*peard*, e, f., guard.  
*peard*, es, m., watchman, warder.  
*peardian* (6), inhabit.  
*peard* < *peordan*.  
*pearm*, adj., warm.  
*pearp* < *pearpan*.  
*peazan* (4), wax, grow.  
*pecta*, n. m., *pecting*, es, m., son of Wecta.  
*peð*, es, n., pledge.  
*peðan* (6), be mad.  
*peððian* (6), pledge.  
*peð-bróðer*, plur. -*bróðru*, § 87, pledged brother, Christian brother.  
*peder*, es, n., weather, tempest.  
*peder-polcen*, es, m. n., storm-cloud.  
*peðmor*, es, m., Wedmore.



*pefod*, es, n., altar.  
*peg*, es, m., way; *on peg*, away.  
*pegan* (1), bear, march.  
*peg-férend*, es, m., wayfarer.  
*peg-nest*, es, n., provision for a journey.  
*pei*, interj., alas.  
*pel*, adv., well.  
*péland*, es, m., Weland.  
*pel-gehpær*, adv., every where.  
*pel-hpyle*, pron., each.  
*pelig*, adj., rich.  
*pén*, e, f., hope.  
*péna*, n, m., hope.  
*pénan* (6), ween, hope.  
*pendan* (6), turn, go.  
*pent* = *pendan*.  
*peofed* = *pefod*.  
*peoh*, *peos*, m., idol.  
*peol* < *peallan*.  
*peop* < *pepan*.  
*peorc*, es, n., work.  
*peord*, adj., worth, esteemed.  
*peordan* (eo, u, y); *peard*, *purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.  
*peord-ful*, adj., worshipful.  
*peord-georn*, adj., eager for honor.  
*peordian* (6), honor, worship, praise.  
*peord-mynd*, es, n. f., honor.  
*peorpan* (1), throw.  
*peoruld*, e, f., world.  
*peoruld-hád*, es, m., secular condition.  
*peox* < *peaxan*.  
*per*, es, m., man.  
*pepan* (5), weep, cry.  
*per-cyn*, nes, n., mankind.  
*pered* = *perod*.  
*périg*, adj., weary.  
*per-léd*, adj., unmarried.  
*perod*, es, n., crowd, company, folks.  
*pesan*; *pæs*, *péron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.  
*pestan*, adv., from the west.  
*pêste*, adj., waste.  
*pêsten*, nes, m. n., waste.  
*pêsten-gryre*, s, m., horror of the desert.  
*pest* - *Seaxan* (ea > e), - *Seaxe*, plur. m., West-Saxons.  
*pic*, es, n., dwelling, village, camp.  
*piece-craft*, es, m., witchcraft.  
*piccian* (6), use witchcraft.  
*pic-freod-u*, e, f., care of a village.  
*pieg*, es, n., horse.  
*pician* (6), dwell, stop.  
*pid*, adj., wide.  
*pide*, adv., widely, afar.  
*pid-bân*, es, n., collar-bone.  
*pid*, prep., against, towards, with, for.  
*piderian* (6), oppose.  
*pid-innan*, adv., within.  
*pid-metenes*, sc, f., comparison.  
*pid-sacan* (4), renounce, for-sake.  
*pid-standan* (4), withstand.  
*pid-stent* < *pid-standan*.  
*pid-ûtan*, adv., without.  
*piſ*, es, n., woman, wife.  
*piſ-cſd*, de, f., visit to a woman.  
*piſ-man*, nes, m. f., woman.

*piſ*, es, m., fight.  
*piſga*, n, m., fighter, warrior.  
*piſ-bed*, es, n., altar.  
*piſferd*, es, m., Wigferth.  
*piht*, e, f. n., wight, creature, whit.  
*piht*, e, f., Wight.  
*pihtgils*, es, m., Wightgils.  
*piht-pare*, plur. m., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.  
*pi-lá*, interj., alas.  
*piſ-cuma*, n, m., welcome one.  
*pid-deor*, *piſdeor*, es, n., wild beast.  
*pile* < *pillan*.  
*piſfrid*, es, m., Wilfrith.  
*piſla*, n, m., wish, purpose.  
*pillan*, *pile*, *piſle*, *polde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.  
*piſhelm*, es, m., William.  
*piſnian* (6), wish.  
*piſsæte*, plur. m., people of Wiltshire.  
*piſ-sid*, es, m., chosen course.  
*piſtân*, es, m., Wilton.  
*pin*, es, n., wine.  
*piſnd*, es, m., wind.  
*piſndan* (1), wind, twist.  
*pine*, s, m., friend, beloved lord.  
*pine-mæg*, es, m., beloved kinsman.  
*pinnan* (1), fight, strive.  
*piſntaceaster*, e, f., Winchester.  
*piſter*, es, m. n., winter.  
*piſter-ceald*, adj., cold as winter.  
*piſter-stund*, e, f., winter hour.  
*piſter-tiſ*, e, f., winter time.  
*piſ*, adj., wise.  
*piſa*, n, m., leader.  
*piſ-dôn*, es, m., wisdom.  
*piſ-e*, -an, f., manner, way.  
*piſ-fæst*, adj., very wise.  
*piſian* (6), direct, rule.  
*piſ-tic*, adj., wise.  
*piſson*, *piſte* < *piſtan*.  
*piſt*, e, f., food, prey.  
*piſa*, n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.  
*piſtan*; *pât*, *piſton*; *piſte*, *piſton*, *piſson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.  
*piſtan* (2), subj. *piſton*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.  
*piſte*, s, n., punishment, penalty.  
*piſtegun*, e, f., prophecy.  
*piſtig*, adj., wise.  
*piſnian* (6), punish.  
*piſtôllice*, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.  
*piſta*, n, m.: *piſting*, es, m., son of Witta.  
*piſanc*, adj., spirited, proud.  
*piſtan* (2), look.  
*piſte*, s, m., look, beauty.  
*piſte-beorht*, adj., beautiful.  
*piſtig*, adj., beautiful.  
*piſonc* = *piſanc*.  
*pôden*, es, m., Woden.  
*pôdening*, es, m., son of Woden.  
*polcen*, es, m. n., cloud.  
*polde*, *poldon* < *pillan*.  
*pom* = *pam*, mes, m. n., spot, sin.  
*pôma*, n, m., noise.  
*pon*, *ponne* (o < a), adj., dark.  
*pon-sætig*, adj., unhappy.

*pon-seaſt*, e, f., misfortune.  
*pôp*, es, m., cry, whoop.  
*porc* = *peorc*.  
*porc*, es, n., word.  
*porc-hord*, es, n., word-hoard.  
*porhte* < *pyrcan*.  
*pôrian* (6), wander, go to waste.  
*porn*, es, m., much, many.  
*porold-craft*, es, m., secular calling.  
*poruld* = *peoruld*.  
*poruld-geſeaft*, e, f., created world.  
*poruld-bing*, es, n., thing of the world.  
*prâd*, adj., hostile, bad.  
*prâd-tic*, adj., severe.  
*præced*, n, m., wretch.  
*præ-fæc*, es, n., time of misery.  
*præte*, te, f., decoration, jewel.  
*precan* (1), punish.  
*preoden-hilt*, adj., with a twisted hilt.  
*pridan* (2), wreath, bind.  
*pridan* (6), grow; *prited* for *pridad* for the rhyme.  
*pritan* (2), write.  
*prizendlice*, adv., in turn.  
*puc-e*, -an, f., week.  
*pucl-u*, d, m., wood, tree.  
*pucl-treôp*, es, n., tree of the forest.  
*pucl-u-e*, -an, f., widow.  
*pucl-pêsten*, nes, m. n., uninhabited forest.  
*puclor*, es, n., glory.  
*puclor-cyming*, es, m., king of glory, God.  
*puclor-fæder*, es, m., glorious father, God.  
*puclor-torht*, adj., gloriously bright.  
*pulf*, es, m., wolf.  
*pulf-heard*, es, m., Wulfhard.  
*pultor*, es, m., vulture.  
*punden-mæl*, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.  
*punden-stefna*, adj., having a curved prow.  
*pundon* < *piſdan*.  
*pundor*, es, n., wonder.  
*pundor-tic*, adj., wonderful.  
*pundrian* (6), wonder, admire.  
*punian* (6), dwell, frequent, remain.  
*punnon* < *pinnan*.  
*punning*, e, f., dwelling.  
*purde* < *peordan*.  
*purdian* = *peordian*.  
*purd-mynt* = *peord-mynd*.  
*putan*, *utan*, *uton* < *piſtan*.  
*pylfen*, adj., wolfish.  
*pylſ-e*, -an, f., spring.  
*pylm*, es, m., flood, tide.  
*pyne*, ne, f., joy, delight.  
*pym-sum*, adj., winsome.  
*pyrcan*, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.  
*pyrd*, e, f., fate.  
*pyrd*, adj., worthy, guilty.  
*pyrde* < *peordan*.  
*pyrhta*, n, m., worker, maker.  
*pyrm*, es, m., worm, serpent.  
*pyrm-fâh*, adj., varicolored.  
*pyrm-tic*, es, n., body of a serpent.



*pyrpan* (6), turn, be refreshed.  
*pyrs-a*, -e, adj. comp., worse.  
*pyrt*, e, f., herb, plant.  
*pyrt-gemang*, e, f., spices, perfume.  
*pyrtgeorn*, es, m., Wyrigeorn.  
*pyrsean* (6), wish.

*Ybernia*, n, m., Ireland.  
*ȳd*, e, f., water.  
*ȳdan* (6), lay waste.  
*ȳd-lād*, e, f., watery way.  
*ȳd-lida*, n, m., ship.  
*ȳfel*, adj., evil.  
*ȳfel*, es, n., evil.

*ȳfele*, adv., evilly.  
*ȳlea*=*ilea*.  
*ȳld*, e, f., age.  
*ȳlde*, plur. m., men.  
*ȳldest*=*eald*.  
*ȳlding*, e, f., delay.  
*ȳld-u(o)*, e, f., age, old age.  
*ȳlf*, e, f., elf, lamia.  
*ȳlp*, es, m., elephant.  
*ȳmb*, prep., about, after, according to.  
*ȳmbe*, prep., about, after, next.  
*ȳmb-cōde*<*gān*, go around.  
*ȳmb-settan* (6), set around.

*ȳmb-sittan* (1), >*ȳmb-sittend*, es, m., neighbor.  
*ȳmb-sprāce*, adj., whereof people talk.  
*ȳmb-ūtan*, adv. prep., about.  
*ȳppan* (6), open, disclose.  
*ȳppe*, adj., detected.  
*ȳrdling*, es, m., ploughman, farmer.  
*ȳrfe*, s, n., inheritance.  
*ȳrfe-peard*, es, m., inheritor.  
*irre*, adj., wrathful.  
*ȳtmeſt*, adj., sup. <*ūt*, outmost, extreme.  
*ȳttra*, adj. comp. <*ūt*, outer.

## APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

*āgēn*, prep., towards.  
*ald*, age, 70, 3.  
*ā-lēde*<*alecgan*, remit.  
*ā-lēh*<*ālecgan*.  
*ā-lyfan* (6), am permitted.  
*ā-myrnan* (6), spend.  
*Angel*, es, m, n., Angeln.  
*āngȳlde*, adv., once.  
*anlicnes*, se, f., likeness.  
*ā-settan* (6), set on.  
*ā-springan* (1), rise.  
*ā-stȳrian* (6), stir.

*ā*, f., law.  
*āfæst*, adj., pious.  
*āfter*, prep., among.  
*ā-gleāp*, adj., learned in the law.  
*ār*, es, n., bronze.  
*æt-cōpan* (6), appear.

*be*, prep., concerning.  
*beān-cod*, des, m., husks.  
*be-clȳppan* (6), embrace.  
*be-cōde*, beset.  
*be-fōn* (6), clothe.  
*be-gȳman* (6), take care.  
*beōt*, es, n., promise.  
*be-reājan* (6), strip.  
*bern*, es, n., barn.  
*be-sceāpan* (6), look at.  
*be-seōn* (1), look around.  
*bētan* (6), repair.  
*be-tācan*, *tāhte* (6), assign.  
*be-bencan* (6), bethink.  
*binna*, n, m., bin.  
*bi-perian* (6), protect.  
*blide-mōd*=*blā-mōd*.  
*blindnes*, se, f., blindness.  
*borgian* (6), borrow.  
*biēnd*, es, m., inhabitant.  
*burh-sittend*, adj., dwelling in a town.  
*burh-paru*, e, f., city, citizens.  
*būtan*, if only, except.

*canon*, es, m., canon.  
*cuma*, n, m., stranger.  
*cȳpan* (6), keep.  
*cȳssan* (6), kiss.

*dydrung*, e, f., illusion.  
*ēac* *spilec*, also.  
*ēacen*, adj., pregnant.  
*ealdor*, es, m., chief.  
*ealdor-man*, nes, m., governor.  
*ear*, es, n., ear of corn.  
*eln*, e, f., ell.  
*eolē*, es, m., bay.  
*eord-seræf*, es, n., grave.

*fandian* (6), tempt, try.  
*fædm*, es, m. f., expanse.  
*fæt*, adj., fat.  
*feā*, *feāpa*, few.  
*feor*, prep., far from.  
*feorlen*, adj., far.  
*ferh*, es, m., swine.  
*findan* (1), attend to.  
*floc-mælum*, adv., in flocks.  
*folgad*, es, m., service.  
*for-beōdan* (3), restrain.  
*ford-bær(u)*, o, e, f., creation.  
*for-gȳman* (6), disobey.  
*for-sernean* (1), wither.  
*for-spillan* (6), waste.  
*for-peordan*=*for-purdan*.  
*ful-fremed*, perfect.

*geār-dæg*, es, m., day of yore.  
*ge-bædan* (6), constrain.  
*ge-belgan* (1), *gebealh hine*, was angry.  
*ge-blissian* (6), bless, rejoice.  
*ge-brocian* (6), break.  
*gebūr*, es, m., boor.  
*ge-byrian* (6), belong.  
*ge-ceōsan* (3), decide.  
*ge-cēcnian* (6), add.  
*ge-cōde*, subdue.  
*ge-gaderian* (6), gather.  
*ge-gȳrela*, n, m., robe.  
*ge-hpāde*, adj., little.  
*ge-lyfed*, adj., advanced age.  
*ge-mēt*, p. p. of *gemetan*.  
*gemong*, prep., among.  
*genec(h)-lācan* (6), approach.  
*ge-nīpan* (2), darken.  
*genōh*, enough.

*ge-niſt*, *genȳdan*, compel.  
*geōmore*, adv., sadly.  
*ge-seaſt*, e, f., object, thing.  
*ge-seted*, p. p., situated.  
*ge-bungen*, p. p., great.  
*ge-unrēt*, p. p., unhappy.  
*ge-gemman* (6), profane.  
*gȳman* (6), watch.

*hātian* (6), hate.  
*hægelian* (6), hail.  
*heāh*, adj., right (hand).  
*Hereda-land*, es, n., Norway.  
*hinder-geāp*, adj., sly.  
*hring*, es, m., ring (on the hand).  
*hunger*, es, m., hunger.  
*hpā*, any one.  
*hpæl*, es, n., wheel, circuit.

*inālan* (6), kindle.

*lāce*, s, m., physician.  
*lāce-hūs*, es, n., doctor's house.  
*leahtor*, es, m., reproach.  
*lēax*, es, m., salmon.  
*leorning-eniht*, es, m., disciple.  
*leorning*, e, f., school.  
*licgan* (1), lie dead.  
*lilīe*, an, f., lily.  
*list*, es, m. f., art.  
*lybbend*<*lȳfian*.

*man*, nes, m., one.  
*mānful*, adj., sinful.  
*maningfealdlice*, adv., manifoldly.  
*mēl*, es, n., portion.  
*mēnan* (6), bemoan.  
*mæsse-ređf*, es, n., mass-robe.  
*mēd*, e, f., meed.  
*medume*, adj., small.  
*meldian* (6), speak, utter, display.  
*metod*=*meotud*.  
*mete*, s, m., dinner.  
*nægl*, es, m., nail.  
*neōs-u*, e, f., nose.

*neôpol*, adj., deep, profound.  
*nyften*, es, n., beast.

*ôd-beran* (1), bear away.  
*of*, prep., with.  
*ofer-prîgan* (2), dress.  
*of-lyst*, adj., desirous.  
*of-teôn*, -*teáh* (3), draw off.  
*on-gemong*, prep., among.  
*on-gén*=*on-geán*.  
*on-stellan*, -*stealde* (6), establish.

*pallium*=*pæl*.  
*peneg*, es, m., penny.  
*pluccian* (6), pluck.

*rá*, n, m., roe-buck.  
*rand*, es, m., shield.  
*rædan* (6), read.  
*ræft*, es, m., mold.  
*reliquiás* (Latin), relics.  
*reste-dæg*, es, m., Sabbath.  
*rihtpînes*, se, f., righteousness.  
*riþan*, *reap* (2), reap.

*sacerd*, es, m., priest.  
*sápan* (5), sow (seed).

*sceada*, n, m., robber.  
*sceard*, p. p., mutilated.  
*sîd*, es, m., adventure, departure.  
*sîd-fæst*, es, m., course.  
*siddan*, as soon as.  
*sôd-cpide*, s, m., true word.  
*spêd*, e, f., living, property.  
*staca*, n, m. f., stake, pin.  
*styríc*, es, m., steer, calf.  
*sýfernes*, se, f., soberness.  
*sýxtig-feald*, adj., sixty-fold.  
*spincan* (1), toil.  
*spýdre*, comp. of *spîd*, right (hand).

*têlan* (6), slander.  
*tô ricene*, too quickly.  
*tô pel*, so well.  
*tunec-e*, -an, f., tunic.  
*tpá*, twice, 31, 29.  
*twelfta niht*, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

*þanon*, whence.  
*þæs þe*, after.  
*þaslice*, adv., fitly.  
*þrimlice*, s, m., May, on þam

*mônðe þrîpa on dæg meolcôdon heorá neát*.  
*þryccan* (6), oppress.

*un-dýrne*, adv., unmistakably.  
*un-rihtpîs*, adj., unrighteous.

*pax-georn*, adj., voracious.  
*pær*, e, f., promise, faith.  
*pederás*, pl. m., Weder-Goths.  
*pel*, very.  
*penge*, s, n., cheek.  
*pered*, adj., sweet.  
*perian* (6), wear.  
*piht*; *mid pihte*, by any means.  
*perian* (6), welcome.  
*pitad*=*piton*, know.  
*plætta*, n, m., nausea.  
*plite-pam*, mes, m., disfigurement of looks.  
*præce*, s, m., exile.  
*præc-sîd*, es, m., exile.  
*priclan* (6), exchange, sing.  
*pundrum*, adv., wondrously.

*ymb-hýdig*, adj., anxious.  
*ýrre*, s, n., wrath.  
*ýst*, e, f., storm.

THE END.

# VALUABLE STANDARD WORKS

FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES,

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

---

☞ For a full List of Books suitable for Libraries, see HARPER & BROTHERS' TRADE-LIST and CATALOGUE, which may be had gratuitously on application to the Publishers personally, or by letter enclosing Five Cents.

☞ HARPER & BROTHERS will send any of the following works by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States, on receipt of the price.

---

**MOTLEY'S DUTCH REPUBLIC.** The Rise of the Dutch Republic. By JOHN LOTHEOP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. With a Portrait of William of Orange. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 50.

**MOTLEY'S UNITED NETHERLANDS.** History of the United Netherlands: from the Death of William the Silent to the Twelve Years' Truce—1609. With a full View of the English-Dutch Struggle against Spain, and of the Origin and Destruction of the Spanish Armada. By JOHN LOTHEOP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. Portraits. 4 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00.

**NAPOLEON'S LIFE OF CÆSAR.** The History of Julius Cæsar. By His Imperial Majesty NAPOLEON III. Two Volumes ready. Library Edition, 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50 per vol.

*Maps to Vols. I. and II. sold separately. Price \$1 50 each, NET.*

**HAYDN'S DICTIONARY OF DATES,** relating to all Ages and Nations. For Universal Reference. Edited by BENJAMIN VINCENT, Assistant Secretary and Keeper of the Library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain; and Revised for the Use of American Readers. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00; Sheep, \$5 00.

**HARTWIG'S POLAR WORLD.** The Polar World: a Popular Description of Man and Nature in the Arctic and Antarctic Regions of the Globe. By DR. G. HARTWIG, Author of "The Sea and its Living Wonders," "The Harmonies of Nature," and "The Tropical World." With Additional Chapters and 163 Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, Beveled Edges, \$3 75.

**WALLACE'S MALAY ARCHIPELAGO.** The Malay Archipelago: the Land of the Orang-Utan and the Bird of Paradise. A Narrative of Travel, 1854-1862. With Studies of Man and Nature. By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE. With Ten Maps and Fifty-one Elegant Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

**WHYMPER'S ALASKA.** Travel and Adventure in the Territory of Alaska, formerly Russian America—now Ceded to the United States—and in various other parts of the North Pacific. By FREDERICK WHYMPER. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

**ORTON'S ANDES AND THE AMAZON.** The Andes and the Amazon: or, Across the Continent of South America. By JAMES ORTON, M.A., Professor of Natural History in Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y., and Corresponding Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. With a New Map of Equatorial America and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

**WINCHELL'S SKETCHES OF CREATION.** Sketches of Creation: a Popular View of some of the Grand Conclusions of the Sciences in reference to the History of Matter and of Life. Together with a Statement of the Intimations of Science respecting the Primordial Condition and the Ultimate Destiny of the Earth and the Solar System. By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D., Professor of Geology, Zoology, and Botany in the University of Michigan, and Director of the State Geological Survey. With Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00.

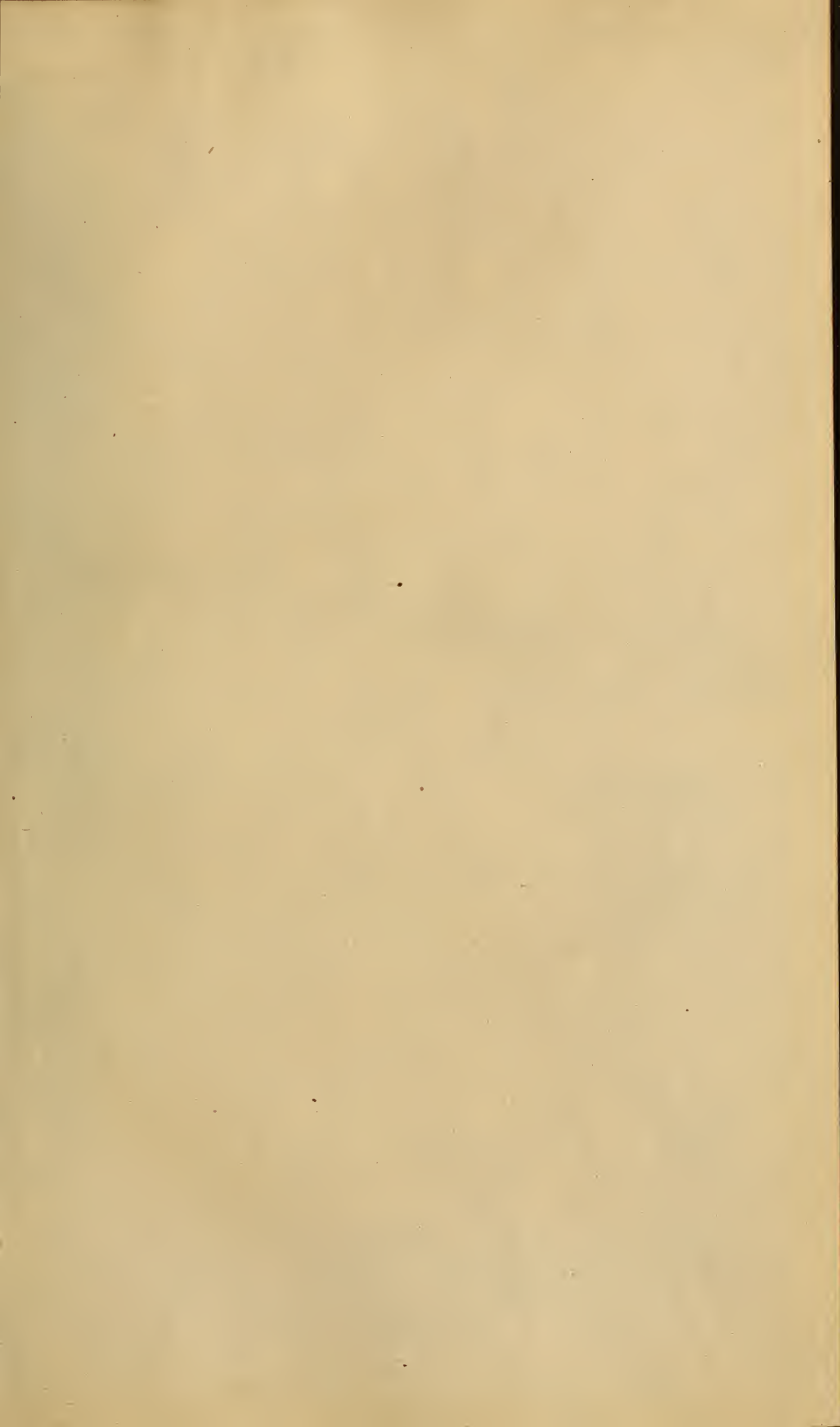
**WHITE'S MASSACRE OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW.** The Massacre of St. Bartholomew: Preceded by a History of the Religious Wars in the Reign of Charles IX. By HENRY WHITE, M.A. With Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$1 75.

- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE REVOLUTION.** Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the War for Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00; Sheep, \$15 00; Half Calf, \$18 00; Full Turkey Morocco, \$22 00.
- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE WAR OF 1812.** Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the Last War for American Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. With several hundred Engravings on Wood, by Lossing and Barritt, chiefly from Original Sketches by the Author. 1088 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$7 00; Sheep, \$8 50; Half Calf, \$10 00.
- ALFORD'S GREEK TESTAMENT.** The Greek Testament: with a critically-revised Text; a Digest of Various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the Use of Theological Students and Ministers. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., Dean of Canterbury. Vol. I., containing the Four Gospels. 944 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00; Sheep, \$6 50.
- ABBOTT'S HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** The French Revolution of 1789, as viewed in the Light of Republican Institutions. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With 100 Engravings. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON BONAPARTE.** The History of Napoleon Bonaparte. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Maps, Woodcuts, and Portraits on Steel. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA;** or, Interesting Anecdotes and Remarkable Conversations of the Emperor during the Five and a Half Years of his Captivity. Collected from the Memorials of Las Casas, O'Meara, Montholon, Antommarchi, and others. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ADDISON'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Works of Joseph Addison, embracing the whole of the "Spectator." Complete in 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- ALCOCK'S JAPAN.** The Capital of the Tycoon: a Narrative of a Three Years' Residence in Japan. By SIR RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Japan. With Maps and Engravings. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE.** FIRST SERIES: From the Commencement of the French Revolution, in 1789, to the Restoration of the Bourbons, in 1815. [In addition to the Notes on Chapter LXXVI., which correct the errors of the original work concerning the United States, a copious Analytical Index has been appended to this American edition.] SECOND SERIES: From the Fall of Napoleon, in 1815, to the Accession of Louis Napoleon, in 1852. 8 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$16 00.
- BANCROFT'S MISCELLANIES.** Literary and Historical Miscellanies. By GEORGE BANCROFT. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- BALDWIN'S PRE-HISTORIC NATIONS.** Pre-Historic Nations; or, Inquiries concerning some of the Great Peoples and Civilizations of Antiquity, and their Probable Relation to a still Older Civilization of the Ethiopians or Cushites of Arabia. By JOHN D. BALDWIN, Member of the American Oriental Society. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BARTH'S NORTH AND CENTRAL AFRICA.** Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa: being a Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the Auspices of H. B. M.'s Government, in the Years 1849-1855. By HENRY BARTH, Ph.D., D.C.L. Illustrated. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$12 00.
- HENRY WARD BEECHER'S SERMONS.** Sermons by HENRY WARD BEECHER, Plymouth Church, Brooklyn. Selected from Published and Unpublished Discourses, and Revised by their Author. With Steel Portrait. Complete in 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- LYMAN BEECHER'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY, &c.** Autobiography, Correspondence, &c., of Lyman Beecher, D.D. Edited by his Son, CHARLES BEECHER. With Three Steel Portraits, and Engravings on Wood. In 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- BOSWELL'S JOHNSON.** The Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Including a Journey to the Hebrides. By JAMES BOSWELL, Esq. A New Edition, with numerous Additions and Notes. By JOHN WILSON CROKER, LL.D., F.R.S. Portrait of Boswell. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.







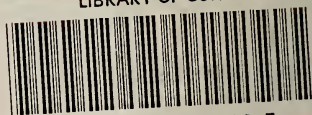








LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 239 442 5